LEADERSHIP AT THE PRIMARY SCHOOL LEVEL IN POST-CONFLICT CAMBODIA: A STUDY OF THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND, RECENT DEVELOPMENTS, AND CURRENT CONCERNS OF SCHOOL LEADERS

Thida Kheang

Master of Arts in Educational Leadership and Management
Bachelor Degree in Educational Science

The University of Western Australia

This thesis is presented for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at The University of Western Australia

The Graduate School of Education

May 2017
THESIS DECLARATION

I, Thida Kheang, certify that:

This thesis has been substantially accomplished during enrolment in the degree.

This thesis does not contain material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in my name, in any university or other tertiary institution.

No part of this work will, in the future, be used in a submission in my name, for any other degree or diploma in any university or other tertiary institution without the prior approval of The University of Western Australia and where applicable, any partner institution responsible for the joint-award of this degree.

This thesis does not contain any material previously published or written by another person, except where due reference has been made in the text.

The work(s) are not in any way a violation or infringement of any copyright, trademark, patent, or other rights whatsoever of any person.

The research involving human data reported in this thesis was assessed and approved by The University of Western Australia Human Research Ethics Committee. Approval #: [RA/4/1/6596].

Written patient consent has been received and archived for the research involving patient data reported in this thesis.

The following approvals were obtained prior to commencing the relevant work described in this thesis: [Research Proposal Presented to the Graduate School of Education, Research Permit from the Cambodian Ministry of Education, Youth and Sport and Human Research Ethics Approval from the University of Western Australia].

The work described in this thesis was funded by [International Postgraduate Research Scholarship].

This thesis does not contain work that I have published, nor work under review for publication.

Signature: Thida Kheang

Date: 15/05/2017
ABSTRACT

The study reported in this thesis aimed to generate theory on leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia, with a particular focus on the historical background to primary school leadership, recent developments in relation to primary school leadership, and the issues of current concern to primary school leaders. It was intended to be a response to recent calls for investigations that aim at understanding the nature of educational leadership in extraordinarily challenging circumstances, especially those in post-conflict societies. It can also be seen as a response to a criticism that education policies and reforms in developing countries have been built upon models taken from Western and well-established countries.

The study is based on the interpretivist research paradigm which facilitates engagement in the interpretation of social phenomena and the understanding of complex social institutions. The data collection procedures adopted included semi-structured interviews and document study. Purposive and maximum variation approaches to sampling were employed to select both schools and participants. The latter was consisted of school principals, deputy principals and representatives of school support committees, and education officers from different education levels. The data were analysed using two grounded theory methods of data analysis, namely, open coding and analytic induction.

The results of the study indicate that Cambodia has experienced a number of political upheavals which brought about changes to policies and practices in school leadership and management in the country. The results highlight that while various attempts were made to promote developments in primary school education in general, no major developments occurred in primary school leadership until the post-conflict period. During this period, significant efforts have been made to enhance the quality of primary school leadership through promoting decentralisation in school administration and improving school leadership development and support.
The results also reveal that school-level leaders currently encounter three broad sets of issues, namely, those relating to administration, those relating to teaching and learning, and those relating to the curriculum. Some of these issues can be attributed to ‘general’ developing world circumstances, including poverty and low economic growth, while others can be attributed directly to the legacies of armed conflict and genocide. The results also report a number of strategies school leaders adopted to deal with their issues.

The results of the study can make a contribution to addressing the gaps in the extant literature on educational leadership in post-conflict and developing-country contexts. They also offer insights that could guide future research on educational leadership as well as leadership policy and practice in such contexts. Furthermore, they can contribute to increasing understanding amongst Cambodian policy makers and practitioners about the current situation of primary school leadership in the country, and inform school leadership preparation, development and support programmes in Cambodia and in other post-conflict developing countries.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

THESIS DECLARATION ........................................................................................................... i

ABSTRACT ............................................................................................................................. ii

TABLE OF CONTENTS ........................................................................................................... iv

LIST OF TABLES ................................................................................................................... ix

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS ...................................................................................................... x

## CHAPTER ONE: INTRODUCTION ......................................................................................... 1

  Introduction ......................................................................................................................... 1

  Purpose of the Study ........................................................................................................... 3

  Justifications for the Study ............................................................................................... 4

  Overview of the Broad Context ....................................................................................... 6

  Overview of the Related Academic Literature ............................................................... 11

  The Research Plan and Methodology ............................................................................... 13

    Theoretical Framework and the Three Research Questions ........................................ 14

    Structure of the Thesis ................................................................................................... 18

## CHAPTER TWO: THE BROAD CONTEXT ........................................................................... 21

  Introduction ......................................................................................................................... 21

  An Overview of Colonialism and Education .................................................................... 22

  An Overview of Postcolonialism and Education .............................................................. 27

  Old Wars and New Wars .................................................................................................... 32

  An Overview of the Cambodian Context ........................................................................ 37

  Education and Conflict ..................................................................................................... 43

    International Intervention in Education in Conflict-Affected Contexts ................. 44

    Relationships between Education and Conflict .......................................................... 45

  Conclusion .......................................................................................................................... 51

## CHAPTER THREE: OVERVIEW OF RELATED ACADEMIC LITERATURE .................. 53

  Introduction ......................................................................................................................... 53

  Overview of the Literature on Educational Leadership and Management ............... 55
Defining leadership in Education........................................................................56
Typology of Educational Leadership................................................................63
Educational Leadership in Developing Countries..............................................77
An Overview of Education Landscape in Developing Countries.....................78
School Leadership Preparation and Development in Developing Countries.......84
Characteristics of School Leaders in Developing Countries..........................87
Educational Leadership in Post-Conflict Countries.........................................90
The Impacts of Conflict on Education Systems in Post-Conflict Contexts........90
Approaches to Education Reconstruction in Post-Conflict Contexts..............93
Portrait of School Leadership in Post-Conflict Contexts...............................97
Educational Leadership in Post-Conflict Cambodia.......................................101
Conclusion .......................................................................................................102

CHAPTER FOUR: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY ...............................................104
Introduction ......................................................................................................104
The Research Paradigm ....................................................................................105
The Interpretivist Paradigm .............................................................................106
Selection of Schools ........................................................................................112
Selection of Participants ..................................................................................113
Data Collection Methods ...............................................................................115
Data Analysis Methods ....................................................................................118
Adapting the Theoretical Framework for the Three Research Questions.........121
Trustworthiness of the Study ..........................................................................130
Credibility .........................................................................................................131
Transferability ..................................................................................................132
Dependability ..................................................................................................134
Confirmability ..................................................................................................135
Recording and Storage of Data .......................................................................135
Ethical Considerations .....................................................................................136
CHAPTER FIVE: HISTORICAL BACKGROUND AND RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN RELATION TO PRIMARY SCHOOL LEADERSHIP IN CAMBODIA ................................................................. 138

Introduction .................................................................................................................. 138

Historical Background to Primary School Leadership ............................................. 139

The Pre-Colonial Period (Prior to 1863) ................................................................ 140
The French Protectorate and the Colonial Period (1863-1953) ............................ 141
The Sihanouk Regime (1953-1970) ........................................................................ 149
The Khmer Republic (1970-1975) ........................................................................ 155
The Khmer Rouge Regime (1975-1979) ................................................................. 158
The People’s Republic of Kampuchea (1979-1989) .............................................. 160
Coalition Government and UNTAC (1989-1998) .................................................. 164

Recent Developments in Relation to Primary School Leadership ....................... 170

Laws and Policy Frameworks for Education Development ................................... 171
Governance and Administrative Structure of the Education System .................. 176
Specific Developments in Relation to Primary School Education ...................... 177
Specific Developments in Relation to Primary School Leadership ..................... 183

Conclusion .................................................................................................................... 193

CHAPTER SIX: CAMBODIA AS A DEVELOPING COUNTRY: CURRENT CONCERNS OF SCHOOL LEADERS................................................................. 195

Introduction .................................................................................................................. 195

Issues Relating to Administration ............................................................................ 195

Lack of Professional Preparation and Development for School Leaders .......... 195
Poor Working Conditions ......................................................................................... 199
Financial Constraints ............................................................................................... 200
Lack of Community Involvement in Education ...................................................... 206
Natural Disasters ....................................................................................................... 209

Issues Relating to Teaching and Learning ............................................................. 211
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Limited Professional Development for Teachers</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inappropriate Payment and Incentives for Teachers</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited Teaching and Learning Materials</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of School Infrastructure</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of Parental Involvement in Education</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Dropout</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issues Relating to Curriculum</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent Curriculum Change</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overload in the School Curriculum</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conclusion</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER SEVEN: CAMBODIA AS A POST-NEW WAR COUNTRY:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CURRENT CONCERNS OF SCHOOL LEADERS</strong></td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issues Relating to Administration</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Influence on Education</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychological Trauma</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landmines</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issues Relating to Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shortage of Teachers</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deciding on the Foreign Language to Teach</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peacebuilding and Conflict Prevention Education</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conclusion</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER EIGHT: OVERVIEW, DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSION</strong></td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of the Research</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Original Contribution to Scholarship</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Design and Methodology</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary of the Research</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Matter of Transferability</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Implications of the Research .................................................................278
Implications of the Study for Policy Development and Practice ............278
Implications of the Study for Further Research ..................................283
Conclusion ..........................................................................................285

REFERENCES .........................................................................................287

APPENDICES .........................................................................................321

Appendix A: Research Ethics Approval from UWA.................................321
Appendix B: Research Permit from MoEYS (Khmer) ............................323
Appendix C: Research Permit from MoEYS (Translated) ......................324
Appendix D: Participant Information Letter .........................................325
Appendix E: Participant Consent Form ................................................327
Appendix F: Study Participant Details ..................................................328
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4.1:</th>
<th>Participants Interviewed ........................................................................ 115</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.2:</td>
<td>The Development of Guiding Questions from the First Central Research Question ........................................................................ 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.3:</td>
<td>The Development of Aide-memoire Questions from the First Guiding Question of the First Central Research Question ........................................................................ 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.4:</td>
<td>Open Coding for a Document Gathered in the Course of Examination of Written Data ........................................................................ 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.5:</td>
<td>The Development of Guiding Questions from the Second Central Research Question ........................................................................ 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.6:</td>
<td>The Development of Aide-memoire Questions from the First Guiding Question of the Second Central Research Question ........................................................................ 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.7:</td>
<td>Open Coding for a Document Gathered in the Course of Examination of Written Data ........................................................................ 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.8:</td>
<td>The Development of Guiding Questions from the Third Central Research Question ........................................................................ 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.9:</td>
<td>The Development of Aide-memoire Questions from the First Guiding Question of the Third Central Research Question ........................................................................ 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 4.10:</td>
<td>Open Coding Interview Transcript 4 ........................................................................ 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 8.1:</td>
<td>Level of Significance of Issues for Primary School Leaders ........................................................................ 270</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to express my gratitude to the following people who made contributions to the completion of this thesis. First, I wish to thank the staff at the Graduate Research School and Scholarship Office of the University of Western Australia for granting me the International Postgraduate Research Scholarship (IPRS) to pursue my doctoral studies at UWA. This opportunity is one major contribution to fulfilling my dream.

I also wish to express my sincere appreciation and gratitude to Professor Tom O’Donoghue, my principal supervisor, for his continuous support, excellent guidance, patience and motivation throughout my Ph.D. journey. He has an incredible understanding of the overview of a research project, a great personality and flexible approaches to supervision, all of which helped to build my confidence in undertaking the research project. I also wish to extend my sincere gratitude to Professor Simon Clarke, my co-supervisor, for his encouragement, prompt responses, valuable comments, and suggestions for improving the quality of the research project.

I also express my special thanks to the academic and administrative staff of the Faculty of Education of The University of Western Australia who had both a direct and indirect impact on my studies and on my research project.

I wish to extend my appreciation to the Foundation Open Society Institute in cooperation with the Scholarship Programmes of the Open Society Foundations for granting me the travel grant for my fieldwork in Cambodia. The grant made one major contribution to the completion of the research project.

I am grateful to the Cambodian Ministry of Education, Youth and Sport for granting me the permission to undertake my research project within the country. Special thanks must go to Mr. Ren Kun of the Department of Personnel for assisting me in getting the research permit. I also wish to extend my gratitude to education practitioners and policy makers for giving up their valuable time to participate in the research.
I am indebted to Fiona Mayne, Jeffrey Mayne and their family for hosting me at no expense when I first arrived in Australia. They allowed me to learn about life in Australia and helped me to become adjusted to the new environment. I am very grateful to them for allowing me to become part of their family.

I have been privileged to have been accompanied by a number of smart, generous and caring individuals who provided me with significant support and encouragement. Many thanks go to Fiona Mayne (Australia), Janet McHardy (New Zealand), Nor Hashima (Malaysia), Jelena Rakovic (Serbia), Gilbert Karareba (Rwanda), Esti Andriani (Indonesia), Si Hui Lim (Singapore), Victoria Valdebenito MacFarlane (Chile), Susan Conradie (South Africa), Deborah Wake (Australia), and Sokha Kheam (Cambodia).

Finally and most importantly, I wish to express my deepest feelings of gratitude to my parents for giving this life to me and for their continuous support, care, love, and encouragement throughout my life. I also wish to thank my aunts and uncles for believing in me and encouraging me to do well in social and academic life.
CHAPTER ONE

INTRODUCTION

Introduction

Over the last fifteen years it has been increasingly recognised that the quality of school leadership can have a significant influence on school effectiveness and student learning achievement (Bush, 2007, 2012; Jacobson & Ylimaki, 2011; Leithwood & Massey, 2010). On this, Leithwood, Harris, and Hopkins (2008) agree that school leadership is crucial and argue that school leadership is second to only classroom teaching as an influence on student learning. Commitment to this position, over the last three decades has been one influence leading to a growing body of research on educational leadership across the world, especially in well-developed and relatively stable societies (Bush, 2007, 2012; Leithwood & Sun, 2012). This commitment, in turn, has resulted in the development of various models of school leadership, including those related to transformational leadership (Bass, 1985, 1999; Hallinger, 2003; Leithwood, 1992; Leithwood, Jantzi & Steinbach, 1999; Leithwood, Patten & Jantzi, 2010; Leithwood & Sun, 2012), distributed leadership (Hallinger, 2010; Harris, 2004; Heck & Hallinger, 2009), instructional leadership (Hallinger, 2003, 2010; Hallinger & Murphy, 1985; Lee, Hallinger & Walker, 2012), transactional leadership (Bass, 1985, 1999; Miller & Miller, 2001), and managerial leadership (Bush, 2007; Leithwood et al, 1999; Myers & Murphy, 1995). At the same time, relatively few studies have focused on extraordinary challenging circumstances (Bush, 2008; Harris, 2002), including in post-conflict societies, and, in particular, at the individual school level (Clarke & O’Donoghue, 2013a). As a result, there are very few empirical studies that can be drawn upon to help one to understand the context and nature of school leadership in post-conflict settings around the world.
A basic assumption underpinning this work is that the approach taken to leadership within in any context can be informed by the nature of that context. To put it another way, leadership needs to be understood through considering how individual differences and actions are influenced by the context within which leaders operate (Gronn & Ribbins, 1996; Vroom & Jago, 2007). This is to say that leadership can be context-bound and needs to be understood from the ‘inside out’ (Clarke & Wildy, 2004). To put it another way, context can be seen as being “the vehicle through which the agency of particular leaders may be empirically understood” (Gronn & Robbins, 1996, p. 454). Thus, leadership practice, in this view, can be seen to be the result of individual interactions and negotiations in specific contexts. On this, O’Donoghue and Clarke (2010) also argue that having an understanding of leadership in complex and diverse contexts can be of assistance in helping leaders be able to respond effectively to the problems and challenges encountered by them in their schools.

Consideration of the assumptions outlined above prompted the researcher to focus on an investigation of the relationship between context and leadership in post-conflict Cambodia. This post-colonial and low-income country was rocked by civil war and genocide between the 1960s and the 1990s. Accordingly, it is not surprising that it is faced with a number of challenges as it engages in the process of national rehabilitation and reconstruction, especially in relation to the education system, which was severely damaged. The specific focus of the investigation reported in this thesis was to generate theory on leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia with a particular emphasis on the historical background to primary school leadership, on recent developments in primary school leadership, and on current concerns of primary school leaders.
Purpose of the Study

The study reported in this thesis led to the generation of theory on leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia. As stated above, it had three main aims. The first aim was to generate theory on the background to primary school leadership historically in Cambodia from colonial times until 1998. The pursuit of this aim was premised on the assumption that it is not possible to broadly comprehend current school leadership in Cambodia without having a clear knowledge of how it has evolved over time. Also, it was deemed to be important as the past can regularly have an impact on the present in various ways, including through influencing people’s actions.

The second aim of the study was to generate theory on the developments that have taken place in Cambodia in relation to leadership at the primary school level from the beginning of the latest post-conflict era to the present. These developments were set in train by the current political regime in Cambodia, which has been in power for over three decades. As education reconstruction is one of the main priorities in this post-conflict nation, it was deemed important to gain an understanding of the Cambodian government’s recent initiatives and reforms in its efforts to develop education and, in particular, to shape primary school leadership.

The third aim of the study was to generate theory on the issues that are of current concern to primary school leaders in Cambodia and the strategies adopted by them in order to deal with those issues. Education policy and decision-making in the nation, it is held, can benefit from being informed by an understanding of these issues and strategies. In particular, such understanding can be of help in developing professional development programmes for educational leaders in Cambodia, as well as being instructive for those working in other countries that have been affected by conflict. Furthermore, such an understanding can help to inform future research on school leadership in post-conflict environments and result in insights to guide and refine educational leadership practices.
Justifications for the Study

The focus was placed on leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia for a number of reasons. The first reason relates to recent calls for investigations that aim at understanding the nature of the context within which school leaders in extraordinarily challenging circumstances, and especially in post-conflict societies, work (Clarke & O’Donoghue, 2013a). It is true that a wide range of research projects on school leadership has been conducted, especially since the beginning of the twenty first century (Bush, 2012). However, much of the research has focused on well-established and relatively stable societies. Also, increased attention has been given to trying to understand the relationships between education and conflict, as well as on trying to understand the role of education in reconstruction in conflict-affected societies (Paulson, 2011a, 2011b; Paulson & Rappleye, 2007; Smith, 2009; Wessel & Hirtum, 2013; World Bank, 2005a). Very little empirical research, however, has been carried out internationally on how school leaders conceptualise their work in post-conflict contexts. As a result, there is a very poor knowledge base that can be used to develop theoretical models for informing leadership development programmes in such complex situations (Clarke & O’Donoghue, 2013a). This deficit limits our ability to assist those school leaders working in education reconstruction in post-conflict settings. The study reported here is offered as one contribution to filling this deficit.

Another reason why it was decided to conduct the study relates to Cambodia being a developing country. In other words, it was seen that it would contribute to a gap existing in the literature on educational leadership in developing countries. On this, researchers have indicated that education policies, and especially school leadership development, in such countries have been built upon models generated from literature and practices on the situation in developed countries in the west (Dimmock & Walker, 1998; Oplatka, 2004). The problem with this, they have argued, is that structures of
education systems are influenced by cultural, national and sociological contexts and thus can be different from one another. As a result, research aimed at deepening our understanding of how cultural context and politics in developing countries can inform leadership theory and practice is called for.

The third reason why the focus of the study reported in this thesis was on leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia relates to the relationship that can exist between leadership, school effectiveness and student learning achievement. In this regard, studies have shown that the quality of school leadership can have a significant impact on school effectiveness, and especially on student learning achievement (Bush, 2012; Jacobson & Ylimaki, 2011; Leithwood & Massey, 2010). In particular, as has already pointed out, school leadership is considered by some to be second only to classroom instruction as an influence on student learning (Leithwood, Harris & Hopkins, 2008). Thus, it is not surprising that it is seen that the quality of school leadership is crucial to realising universal primary education as advocated by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal and in UNESCO’s Education for All aims (EFA) (UNESCO, 2000a). Both of these organisations emphasise that boys and girls, regardless of their circumstances, should be able to complete a full course of primary school education. Also, the availability of primary school education for all is deemed to be a basic human right in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR) adopted in 1984.

The fourth reason as to why the focus of the study reported in this thesis was on leadership at the primary school level relates to the contributions which, it is argued, primary school education can make to economic and social change in society. For many years, researchers have argued that education at this level can make a significant contribution to promoting economic change in developing countries (Psacharopoulos, 1985, 1994; Psacharopoulos & Patrinos, 2004). In particular, it has been argued that
education at the primary school level can enable individuals to improve their economic circumstances by leading to a reduction in birth rate and mortality (Cohen, Bloom, Malin, & Curry, 2012). Furthermore, it can strengthen social and cultural capital. On this, Cohen et al. (2012) have demonstrated that an increase in education attainment can promote social mobility, lifting such disadvantaged groups as girls and indigenous people out of absolute poverty. They go on to also say that literate citizens can promote democracy, social justice, human right and tolerance in a society if the content of their education experiences encourages them to do so.

The fifth reason why the focus of the study was on primary school leadership at the school level relates to its practical contribution. For the Cambodian context, the study contributes substantially to knowledge in the field of educational leadership in the country in the following ways. First, it provides a broad historical background to primary school leadership in Cambodia. Secondly, it provides an understanding of the nature of the context within which school leaders in post-conflict Cambodia work and the strategies they use for dealing with the complexities of their work. Thirdly, it can be used to inform school leadership preparation, development and support in Cambodia. Finally, it provides a valuable framework for researchers wishing to engage in related studies in relation to other levels of the nation’s education system.

**Overview of the Broad Context**

Cambodia, sometimes known as Khmer or Kampuchea, is a small country situated in Southeast Asia and bordering Laos PDR, Thailand and Vietnam. The recent history of the country has been characterised by colonialism, conflict, genocide and poverty. It was colonised by the French in 1863 through a treaty of protection which allowed the Cambodian monarchy to remain *in situ*, but with power being largely vested in a resident French general (Chandler, 2008).
Cambodia gained independence from France in 1953. The early post-colonial era was one of prosperity and development, brought about through the leadership shown by King Sihanouk. However, the country gradually descended into political turmoil and civil wars, culminating in massive genocide in the 1970s (Chandler, 2008). This resulted in a great loss of human capital, destruction of physical infrastructure, destruction of socio-cultural and economic structures, and extensive poverty (Ayres, 2003; Chandler, 2008). Eventually, the Paris peace accord signed in 1991, paved the way for national reconciliation. The major conflict in the country eventually ended in 1998 (Chandler, 2008).

This brief historical background is offered to make the point that an understanding of school leadership in Cambodia needs to be based on this broad international context. Equally, it is important to consider it with the context of colonialism and education, postcolonialism and education, old wars and new wars, and education in conflict and post-conflict environments. These contexts will now be briefly considered in the remainder of this section of the present chapter, and they will be returned to in greater detail in the next chapter.

Colonialism became widespread in different parts of the world during the industrial revolution in the 18\(^{th}\) and 19\(^{th}\) century. It was a ruling system to gain partial or full control over another territory for economic purposes (Nwasosike & Onyije, 2011). Education was used by colonisers to fulfill their economic ambitions and to maintain and strengthen their power over colonial territories (Bray, 1993; Kelly & Albatch, 1978; Watson, 1982). This means that education policies and practices during the colonial period were influenced and controlled by the colonisers.

Kelly and Altbach (1978) have identified four ways that colonisers had an influence on education. The first colonial influence in education concerns the relationship between school and society in colonised societies (Kelly & Altbach, 1978).
This relationship differed from that in non-colonised societies and was reflected in the teaching of languages and social values that did not complement the cultures of the colonised (Kelly & Altbach, 1978; Sua, 2013; White, 1996). The second colonial influence in education was related to the organisation and structure of the education system (Kelly & Altbach, 1978). On this, the organisation of schools in most colonised countries very much reflected that of the metropolitan schools. These were established in the colonised countries to serve the children of the colonisers and some local elites (Kelly & Altbach, 1978). This education was primarily focused on basic primary school education rather than on higher level education (Kelly & Altbach, 1978; O’Bien, 1980; O’Donoghue, 2009; Sua, 2013). There were also non-colonial schools that served the children of indigenous families.

The third colonial influence in education was related to the content of education (Kelly & Altbach, 1978). Most colonial schools generally concentrated on two things, namely language instruction and moral values. While the language of instruction was very often the language of the colonisers, a combination of language was often also used in the colonial schools (Kelly & Altbach, 1978).

The fourth colonial influence in education was related to the purpose of education (Kelly & Altbach, 1978). Colonial schooling was instrumental in fulfilling the needs and perceptions of the colonisers rather than those of the colonies (Bray, 1993). In Ireland, for example, colonial education was primarily designed to prepare the labour force to participate in the political and economic development of Britain (O’Donoghue, 2009).

Colonial education policies and practices have continued to influence education development in many post-colonial countries. On this, Hickling-Hudson, Matthews and Woods (2004) have pointed out that education systems in postcolonial countries have been built upon Western ideologies of curriculum, language, pedagogy and religion.
These systems tend to favour the elites and ignore lower-class indigenous groups. In this regard, the interest of large populations has often not been reflected in the structure of education systems. Thus, schools can contribute to perpetuating social and economic inequalities (Hickling-Hudson, 2010). At the same time, while some post-colonial nations have struggled to reform their school systems with regard to curriculum, language, pedagogy and assessment, others have gone beyond this to engage in education changes that are inclusive of local cultures. Also, the boundaries of education in postcolonial contexts have expanded to meet the challenges of globalisation (Luke, 2005).

While acknowledging the nature of education development during the colonial era and the legacies of colonial education in post-colonial countries, one also needs to take into account the impact of wars and conflict on education in post-conflict nations. In this regard, political scientists have recently used the terms ‘old wars’ and ‘new wars’ to explain the changing nature and conduct of war (Newman, 2004; Kaldor, 2005, 2012). ‘Old wars’ refer to an idealised version of war that took place in Europe between the late 18th and the middle of the 20th century (Kaldor, 2005). This form of war was usually recognised through a fight between states using armed forces in uniform and where the decisive encounter was the battle. The main responsibility of the state during ‘old wars’ was to protect the state and its people from being attacked by others. In this way, the state earned its legitimacy (Kaldor, 2005, 2012).

In contrast, ‘new wars’ refers to irregular, informal wars that developed in the last decades of the 20th century in various parts of the world, but especially in Africa and Eastern Europe (Kaldor, 2012). This form of war can be intrastate and can be fought by networks of state and non-state actors, often without uniforms (Kaldor, 2005). Also, it involves the deliberate use of brutality against civilians and dramatic human displacement (Newman, 2004).
Education systems in post-new war contexts can be severely affected by, and have to confront, multiple challenges. Indeed, evidence from the field suggests that armed conflict can have a substantial impact on education systems and on the provision of education in conflict-affected societies in several ways (Justino, 2014; O’Malley, 2010; Paulson, 2011a, 2011b; Seitz, 2004; Smith, 2009; UNESCO, 2011; World Bank, 2005a). First, violent conflict can involve the destruction of education infrastructure and resources required to keep an education system functioning (Justino, 2014; O’Malley, 2010; Seitz, 2004; UNESCO, 2011). Secondly, it can be associated with killing, injuring, kidnapping and abducting students, teachers, academics and education personnel (O’Malley, 2010; UNESCO, 2011). Thirdly, households can be displaced (Justino, 2014), thus disrupting both the schooling calendar and learning opportunities for children (Seitz, 2004; UNESCO, 2011). Fourthly, armed fighting can have an effect on the psychological state of children and teachers (O’Malley, 2010; Seitz, 2004; UNESCO, 2011).

Post-conflict societies can feel the effects of violence long after war has disappeared. These can include insufficient domestic revenue being available to operate the education system, a severe shortage of qualified teachers, an oversupply of under-qualified teachers, a lack of skills training for youth, poor record keeping, a high number of illiterate people, corruption, and a lack of accountability and transparency in educational management (Buckland, 2006). On this, O’Malley (2010) has identified five broad effects that violent conflict can have on education reconstruction in post-conflict societies. These relate to teachers and teaching, students and learning, infrastructure, the management of education, and the symbolic effect on curtailment of the commitment to the right of education (O’Malley, 2010).

Recently, researchers have also given more attention than previously to understanding the relationships between education and conflict, and the role of education
in reconstructing conflict-affected nations (Paulson, 2011a, 2011b; Paulson & Rappleye, 2007; Smith, 2009; Wessel & Hirtum, 2013; World Bank, 2005a). Studies have shown that education can have an influence on conflict both by fuelling violence and by reducing the risk of it (Davies, 2005; Hodgkin, 2006; Smith, 2005; World Bank, 2005a).

Also, in relation to education reconstruction in post-conflict societies, Arnhold, Bekker, Kersh, McLeish and Phillips (1996) have suggested that there are four broad areas of reconstruction that usually need special attention. These are physical reconstruction, curricular reform, ideological reconstruction, and psychological reconstruction.

Some researchers have argued that education reconstruction in post-conflict settings is often informed more by theoretical assumptions rather than by rigorous research-based evidence (Weinstein, Freedman & Hughson, 2007). In particular, there can be a lack of sensitivity to local circumstances in producing education proposals. The needs and voices of the most affected groups, namely, children, parents, teachers and school leaders, are not often well reflected in associated education development plans, and particularly those relating to the curriculum. The content of the curriculum and the proposed teaching approaches may not, as a result, address the practical concerns of the key stakeholders. In this connection, it has been concluded that the absence of stakeholder representation at meetings important policy initiatives can be a factor contributing to a failure to achieve Education for All (EFA) (World Bank, 2005a). At the same time, more critically-informed and policy relevant research in this emerging area of inquiry is required (Davies, 2005; Novelli & Lopes Cardozo, 2008; Paulson, 2011a; Paulson & Rappleye, 2007).

**Overview of the Related Academic Literature**

Internationally, a large number of studies on school leadership have been undertaken since the early part of the 21st century due to the recognised significance of the relationship between school leadership and student learning achievement (Bush, 2008,
Most studies have focused on well-established and relatively stable Western contexts (Bush, 2014; Nawab, 2011; Oplatka, 2004). They have mainly investigated issues relating to leadership, to school improvement, to school effectiveness (Bush, 2008, 2009, 2012; Rhodes & Brundrett, 2009), to school leadership and student learning achievement (Jacobson & Ylimaki, 2011; Leithwood & Jantzi, 2007; Leithwood, Jantzi & Steinbach, 1998; Leithwood & Massey, 2010; Louis, Dretzke & Wahlstrom, 2010), to school leadership and change (Cravens & Hallinger, 2012; Fullan, 2001, 2007), and to school leadership and culture (Dimmock & Walker, 2000a, 2000b; Hargreaves, 1995).

At the same time, very little research on educational leadership has been carried out on developing nations (Nawab, 2011; Oplatka, 2004) and especially on post-conflict ones (Clarke & O’Donoghue, 2013a). Furthermore, that which has been conducted has concentrated primarily on general education challenges faced by education leaders. These include challenges relating to access to education (enrolment, dropout, repetition and retention), the quality of education, finance, educational infrastructure, teaching and learning resources, the impact of poverty, equity and gender, poor health conditions, legacies of conflict, and lack of parental involvement in education (Bush, 2008; Bush & Oduro, 2006; Chimombo, 2005; Oplatka, 2004). Associated with this, Oplatka (2004), in reviewing school leadership practices in different developing countries, revealed that school leaders in these contexts, influenced by highly centralised education systems, display a number of common features, including lack of autonomy, autocratic leadership styles, lack of initiative for change, and lack of instructional leadership.

The situation regarding school leadership in these contexts is exacerbated by lack of provision of support for school leaders to perform their job well. On this, researchers have stated that while there is wide recognition that quality school leadership can make a difference in student learning and achievement, and that school leadership differs from teaching, school leaders in many developing countries lack formal leadership
preparation and development. They simply progress from being classroom teachers to being school principals (Bush, 2008, 2011, 2012, 2014; Bush & Oduro, 2006). This is often because they are appointed on the basis of having a successful teaching record rather than on demonstrating leadership capacity (Bush & Oduro, 2006; Oplatka, 2004).

The literature on educational leadership also indicates that while more research on education in conflict and post-conflict societies has been undertaken in recent years, research on education leadership, and particularly, on leadership at the individual school level in post-conflict countries, is limited. On this, Clarke and O’Donoghue (2013a) have pointed out that very little empirical research has been carried out on post-new war societies internationally regarding how school leaders conceptualise their work. Thus, the knowledge base to assist in developing theoretical models for informing leadership development in such complex situations is poor. This is particularly so in relation to post-conflict Cambodia, notwithstanding the existence of a considerable range of empirical studies on education changes there (Chinh & Dy, 2009; Dy & Nonomiya, 2003; Keng, 2009; Pellini, 2005), including in relation to educational leadership (Lim, 2008; Shoraku, 2006). More specifically, no significant body of research has been generated on the historical background to primary school leadership in Cambodia from colonial times until 1998 and on developments in primary school leadership since then. Also, no research has been conducted on the concerns of primary school leaders and the strategies they use to deal with those concerns in post-conflict Cambodia.

The Research Plan and Methodology
While studies have been conducted with the aim of generating an understanding of the relationships between education and conflict and on how education can be restructured to contribute to national reconstruction in conflict and post-conflict societies, studies on educational leadership in these contexts remain scarce. The study reported in this thesis was developed as one contribution to filling the gap. Also, at a broader and theoretical
level, it contributes to an understanding of the importance of considering the neglected issue of context and its influence on leadership practices (Vroom & Jago, 2007). The particular aim of the study was to generate theory on leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia. Three closely interrelated aspects of this leadership were investigated. These are the background to primary school leadership historically, recent developments in primary school leadership in the nation, and issues of current concern for Cambodian primary school leaders. The following central research questions were developed from these three aims and were used to guide the choice of research methodology:

- What is the historical background to primary school leadership in Cambodia from colonial times until 1998?
- What developments have taken place in relation to primary school leadership from the latest post-conflict era to the present?
- What issues are currently of concern to primary school leaders, and how do they deal with them?

The theoretical framework associated with these central research questions is now outlined.

**Theoretical Framework and the Three Research Questions**

A theoretical framework provides the philosophical stance within which a research project takes place and forms the link between the theoretical aspects and practical components of the phenomenon investigated (Crotty, 1998). It leads to the identification of methodology and methods to be adopted in the research and to justifying this choice. The nature of the aim of the study outlined later in this thesis, which sought to generate theory on leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia, is aligned to interpretivism, which enables the interpretation of social phenomena and understanding of a complex social institution (Crotty, 1998; O’Donoghue, 2007).
The interpretivist paradigm was selected to underpin the study because an understanding of the experiences of people from their own perspectives was sought (Hennik, Hutter & Bailey, 2011). This paradigm is concerned with understanding the meanings which individuals construct to understand the world to which they belong (O’Donoghue, 2007). It holds that the meanings are constructed through multiple means of social interaction and that they are interpreted and understood within the context of social practices (Crotty, 1998; Hennik et al., 2011; Lincoln, Lynham & Guba, 2011; O’Donoghue, 2007). Also, as O’Donoghue (2007) indicates, meanings and interpretations are shared and constantly modified in the process of the negotiation of meaning. It is, therefore, necessary that in adopting this research paradigm, the researcher shows great interest in examining participants’ perspectives on their reality (Creswell, 2013; Sarantakos, 2005).

The set of guiding questions already outlined was informed by this position. Such guiding questions are not specific questions to be answered. Rather, they are those questions that suggest themselves at the commencement of a study as being the most productive guides to generate data relevant to the central area of interest. From these guiding questions, a more detailed set of questions in the form of an ‘aide memoire’ was developed to initiate conversations. Then, through interaction with the participants and the data, further questions evolved (Corbin & Strauss, 2008). Equally, as the study progressed, some questions developed in the initial stages of this study were deemed to be redundant.

Also, in keeping with the interpretivist position, the study adopted qualitative approaches to data collection (Bryman, 2012). These included engaging in semi-structured interviews and document studies. The interviews involved having one-on-one conversations with the participants to discuss matters in depth (Hennik et al., 2011; Hesse-Biber & Leavy, 2011). As this data collection method is flexible, it enabled the
researcher to gain insight into phenomena from the participants’ point of view (Hennik, et al., 2011; Punch, 2009). Document study also provided a means of gathering data on the background and historical context surrounding the phenomena being investigated (Marshall & Rossman, 2006). Furthermore, it enabled the researcher to learn about the values and beliefs of participants by examining materials produced that related to them (Hesse-Biber & Leavy, 2011; Marshall & Rossman, 2006).

Grounded theory methods of data analysis were employed in the analysis of the data. These methods are consistent with the interpretivist paradigm (Charmaz, 2006; Corbin & Strauss, 2008; Glaser & Strauss, 1967; Hennik et al., 2011; O’Donoghue, 2007). They facilitated the researcher in conceptualising the data and generating categories which were inductively inferred through a systematic, yet flexible process of abstraction (Charmaz, 2006; Punch, 1998; Strauss & Corbin, 1998). This data analysis approach required that data collection and data analysis were conducted concurrently (Charmaz, 2006; Glaser & Strauss, 1967; Corbin & Strauss, 1990). The researcher, therefore, commenced data analysis immediately after collecting the first set of data and after transcribing the first interview. The analysis began with coding. This required the researcher to stop and ask analytic questions of the data gathered (Charmaz, 2006). The researcher adopted open coding to analyse the data, followed by the use of analytic induction techniques (Glaser & Strauss, 1967; Punch, 2009; Strauss & Corbin, 1998).

The First Research Question

The first research question was aimed at generating theory on the historical background to leadership at the primary school level in Cambodia. This question was addressed through a review and analysis of a wide range of published and other relevant documents in public libraries and institutions, along with those held in archives and in the virtual domain. This approach (Greene, 1994; Marshall & Rossman, 2006) provided contextual information, historical insight and accounts of developments in relation to leadership at
the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia.

Data were extensively gathered from such public records as government documents, school development plans, historical accounts, statistical reports, and education policy documents. These materials were obtained from the Cambodian National Public Library, from the Ministry of Education, Youth and Sport (MoEYS), from relevant UN and international development agencies, and from various academic institutions. Also, academic papers, conference publications, newspapers and other documents relevant to the historical background on leadership at the primary school level in Cambodia were studied. On this approach, Bogdan and Biklen (2007) have suggested that the researcher needs to develop an understanding of official perspectives on organisational structure, legal perspectives and other aspects of organisation in order to interpret one’s sources effectively.

The Second Research Question

The second research question was constructed to generate theory on the developments that have taken place in relation to primary school leadership in Cambodia since the end of armed conflict in 1998. The question was pursued through an analysis of a wide range of contemporary documents and public records. This document analysis was supplemented by individual interviews with education officers from different education levels. These interviews provided additional research data. They also enabled the researcher to chronicle developments in relation to leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia.

The Third Research Question

The third research question was aimed at generating theory on the issues that are of current concern to primary school leaders in post-conflict Cambodia. In particular, the strategies adopted by leaders to deal with those issues were investigated. Issues were
defined as matters affecting, or having an impact on, people in their everyday lives; they are matters that interest individuals, or capture their attention, because they are important to them or affect them.

A series of semi-structured interviews was conducted with primary school principals, deputy principals, and representatives of school support committees, to address the question. The use of semi-structured interviews involved the development of a general set of questions which were posed for all participants (Litchman, 2012). This approach was chosen because it enabled the researcher to gain insight into the phenomenon from the perspectives of the participants (Hennik et al., 2011).

The study adopted purposive selection and maximum variation techniques to select a wide range of participants for interviewing (Creswell, 2013; Punch, 2009). This involved selecting participants in 15 public primary schools located in five different geographical locations. They included principals, deputy principals, representatives of the school support committee, and education officers at different levels.

**Structure of the Thesis**

This chapter has provided a brief overview of the study outlined in this thesis. Seven more chapters follow. Chapter Two depicts the broad international context within which the study took place. It details a wide range of issues, including an overview on colonialism and education, post-colonialism and education, colonialism and post-colonialism and education, old wars and new wars, and the Cambodian context. The chapter concludes with an overview of the literature concerning the complex relationships between education and conflict. Having such a broad knowledge base in relation to relevant aspects of post-conflict settings can help one to better understand post-conflict Cambodia within an international context.

Chapter Three provides an overview on the main bodies of academic literature relating to the study. It begins with a brief portrayal of educational leadership and
management theories, and of models of educational leadership. It then considers the literature on educational leadership in developing-country contexts, with an emphasis on the education landscape, leadership preparation and development, and the nature of school leadership in such contexts. In particular, the literature in relation to educational leadership in post-conflict nations is considered, concentrating on the impact of conflict on education systems, on approaches to education reconstruction in those contexts, and on challenges faced by school leaders and how they deal with them. The chapter concludes with a consideration of the literature pertaining to educational leadership in post-conflict Cambodia.

Chapter Four outlines the qualitative research approach adopted in the investigation of the three research aims. It provides an overview of the theoretical framework that underpins the study, with special attention being given to the interpretivist paradigm and the associated theoretical position of symbolic interactionism. The chapter then discusses the selection of the study context and the study participants. This is followed by an overview of the methods of data collection and analysis used in the study.

The chapter also provides an explanation of the manner in which the theoretical framework was adapted to accommodate the three research questions. This is followed by an outline of the strategies used to ensure the trustworthiness of the data. The protocols adopted in recording and storing the data are then discussed. The final part of the chapter deals with ethical issues addressed in conducting the study.

Chapters Five, Six and Seven report the results of the study. Chapter Five addresses the first two research questions. It is divided into main parts. The first part presents the historical background to leadership at the primary school level in Cambodia from colonial times until 1998. The second part considers the developments that have taken place in Cambodia in relation to leadership at the primary school level from the
post-conflict era to the present. Chapter Six presents the issues that are of current concern to primary school leaders as a result of Cambodia being a developing country, and the strategies they adopt to deal with those issues. It addresses three broad issues, namely, those relating to administration, those relating to teaching and learning and those relating to curriculum. Chapter Seven presents the issues that are currently of concern to leaders at the primary school level that arise from the fact that Cambodia is a post-conflict country, and how the leaders deal with those issues. Two broad issues, namely, those relating to administration and those relating to teaching and learning are addressed. Chapter Eight concludes the thesis. It consists of a summary of the study and a discussion of the results. The implications of the study for practice and for future research are also considered.
CHAPTER TWO

THE BROAD CONTEXT

Introduction

The modern history of Cambodia has been characterised by colonialism, civil war and poverty. The country gained its independence from France in 1953 after being colonised for almost ten decades (Chandler, 2008). The early post-colonial period was one of peace and prosperity, brought about under the leadership of King Sihanouk. However, this was short-lived. The country was affected by the Vietnam War in the late 1960s, and gradually descended into political turmoil and conflict in the 1970s. In particular, massive genocide occurred in the country between 1975 and 1979 (Chandler, 2008). This led to a great loss of human capital, destruction of physical infrastructure, destruction of socio-cultural and economic structures, and extensive poverty (Ayres, 2003; Chandler, 2008; Dy & Ninomiya, 2003). The signing of the Paris Peace Accords in 1991, allowed for a national reconciliation project to be put in place. The major conflict in the country eventually ended in 1998 (Chandler, 2008).

An understanding of school leadership at the primary school level in Cambodia, especially in relation to the historical background to primary school leadership, recent developments relating to primary school leadership, and current concerns of primary school leadership in the country needs to be based upon an appreciation of the broad international context within which these areas sit. Accordingly, this chapter now explores a number of associated issues. It begins with an overview of colonialism and education, and of colonial legacies on education systems in postcolonial nations internationally. It then sheds light on the nature of wars, with an emphasis on ‘old wars’ and ‘new wars’. In particular, a brief overview of the history of Cambodia and an explanation as to why it is a post-new war nation is considered. The chapter concludes
with an overview of the literature concerning the complex relationships between education and conflict.

**An Overview of Colonialism and Education**

A considerable amount of literature on colonialism is available to explain its presence in different contexts and at different times in human history. The spread of Hellenic and Roman culture and technology by the Roman Empire, the advent of the Renaissance, and the enlightenment of the 15th and 16th century, all contributed to the emergence of colonialism (Nwanosike & Onyije, 2011; Watson, 1982). Also, the practice became widespread in different parts of the world, including, America, Africa and Asia, especially during the industrial revolution in the 18th and 19th centuries (Watson, 1982).

On this, Nwanosike and Onyije (2011) pointed out that the industrial revolution in Europe led to the growth of inequalities in wealth and income distribution, and that this resulted in a shortage of domestic investment. The situation eventually forced some nations to shift their attention towards economically under-exploited regions (Nwanosike & Onyije, 2011; Watson, 1982).

Modern colonialism began with the economic expansion of Britain, France, Spain and the Netherlands to different parts of the world through trading (Watson, 1982). At an early stage, the principal interest was in carrying on business, making profit, and sharing it with shareholders. Attention to the social welfare and education of the people with whom the colonisers were dealing was neglected (Watson, 1982). Indeed, economic expansion was heavily associated with exploitation. The expansion of the British economy and the importation of labour from China to Malaya in the early 1800s, for example, led to serious economic exploitation which resulted in very few indigenous Malays being able to participate in the wage-labour force associated with substantial agricultural and industrial work (O’Brien, 1980; Sua, 2013). Rather, the work was largely undertaken by immigrants from India and China. Also, in Africa, the use of
local labour led to the creation of wealth which contributed to the national development of the colonising countries (Nwanosike & Onyije, 2011).

Gradually, colonising countries shifted their interests and attitudes to imposing social, political, religious and constitutional practices on the colonised countries in order to gain control over the local people (Kelly & Albatch, 1978; Walter, 1992; Watson, 1982). Regarding education, colonisers usually came with a set of education ideas that were drawn upon to fulfill their economic ambitions and to maintain and strengthen their power over colonial territories (Basu, 1978; Bryant, 2015; Kelly & Albatch, 1978). This means that because colonisers took control over the political, economic and social institutions of colonised countries, education policies and practices in the colonies were determined very much by the colonisers.

On the latter, Kelly and Altbach (1978) have identified four ways that colonisers were able to influence education. In general, colonial schools were disconnected from the society and culture of the colonised nations. They were often established without cognisance being paid to the needs of the society and culture of the indigenous populations (Kelly & Albatch, 1978; Watson, 1982). Rather, they reflected the power and the education needs of the colonisers and some indigenous groups associated with policy making and with the colonisers (Bray, 1993; Galego & Woodberry, 2010; Kelly & Altbach, 1978). This was often reflected in the teaching of languages and social values that did not complement the education and cultural practices of the colonised nations (Kelly & Altbach, 1978; Sua, 2013; Watson, 1982; White, 1996).

The colonial influence was also reflected in the organisation and structure of the schooling system. Two distinct school systems existed in most colonies, namely, metropolitan schools and vernacular schools (Frankema, 2012; Kelly & Altbach, 1978; Watson, 1982). Metropolitan schools were mainly established in colonised countries to serve the children of the colonisers and of the rich who could pay high tuition fees
(Bray, 1993; Kelly & Altbach, 1978; Watson, 1982). Their organisation very much reflected the organisation of the schools for the elite in Europe. This was also reflected in the language of instruction in tests, in books used and in curricula (Kelly & Altbach, 1978). Vernacular schools, by contrast, existed mainly in rural areas in most colonies and they mainly served the children of the ingenious populations (Kelly & Albatch, 1978; Watson, 1982). The focus was on basic primary school education rather than on higher levels of education (Kelly & Altbach, 1978; O’Brien, 1980; O’Donghue, 2009; Sua, 2013; Watson, 1982).

Kelly and Albatch (1978) have also identified two common characteristics of the school curriculum that distinguished the colonial curriculum from that in metropolitan schools. These, again, were the languages used and the type of knowledge imparted. Evidence from the field indicates that the language of instruction in colonial schools was normally that of the colonial power (Kelly & Albatch, 1978; Watson, 1982). This was the case, for example, in the British and French colonies. Indigenous languages were used in some schools, but largely only as a stepping stone to acquiring the language of the coloniser (Kelly & Albatch, 1978). Also, the colonial curriculum was not geared towards adult literacy, vocational education and higher education (Watson, 1982). Rather, it concentrated on moral education, history, geography, drawing, and computational skills (Kelly & Albatch, 1978; Watson, 1982) at an elementary level.

The purpose of education also reflected the interests of the colonisers (Kelly & Altbach, 1978). As has been pointed out earlier, although colonisers from different countries approached schooling differently, they shared a common view that it should be instrumental in fulfilling their needs and perceptions rather than those of the colonised. This had an influence on the provision of education in the colonies, including in relation to education opportunity, type, and amount (Bray, 1993).

The literature on colonialism and education also indicates that missionaries
played a significant role in the development of education in the colonies and in the implementation of the colonial policy (Bray, 1993; Galego & Woodberry, 2010; Kelly & Albatch, 1978; O’Donoghue, 2009; Watson, 1982). Wooberry (2004) reported that they helped to provide more than 90 percent of formal education in sub-Saharan Africa during the colonial period. This was because colonial governments were initially more concerned with matters of economic development and maintenance of order and law, than with education and social welfare. Nevertheless, education conducted largely by missionary groups, got some support from the colonising powers (Bray, 1993; Galego & Woodberry, 2010; Kelly & Albatch, 1978; Watson, 1982). This, however, does not mean that colonial governments and missionary groups shared the same view on how education should be developed and offered. On this, scholars have indicated that missionary groups often ignored the proposals of the colonial governments that they should focus on vocational training and education (Kelly & Albatch, 1978; Watson, 1982). Rather, they preferred to emphasise moral education.

The aim of missionary education was concerned with ‘proselytising’, namely, the conversion of indigenous people to Christianity (Galego & Woodberry, 2010; O’Brien, 1980; Watson, 1982). It emphasised the standards of behaviour and morality of Christian Europe. This took place in different parts of the world. In Malaysia, for instance, education provided by missionary bodies and by private agencies during the colonial era revolved particularly around ‘Christianity’ and Western culture (O’Brien, 1980). This situation was also heralded in the Philippines, where Catholicism was introduced by the Spaniards through a dual schooling system which aimed to convert local residents and to maintain them in that faith (Schwartz, 1971). This aim was achieved through the teaching of basic literacy and numeracy to students so that they became able to read religious texts and fulfil religious obligations (Schwartz, 1971; Watson, 1982). In relation to Nigeria, Galego and Woodberry (2010) reported that schooling was especially
instrumental in converting local people to a new religion.

Although colonial governments and missionary groups had different views on education development in their colonies, they used education as a means to achieve their own ends. Because there was no input from, and consent on the part of, the colonised education has been viewed as something that had a negative impact on traditional education and culture in particular settings. Missionary education, for example, is seen to have had a detrimental effect on indigenous and traditional education as well as on Buddhist monastic schools, on Hindu temple schools and on Koranic schools (Watson, 1982).

The influence of colonial schooling policy on colonies was not without reaction. This varied from support to opposition, depending upon the geographical location, the issue, and the historical period (Bryant, 2015; O’Donoghue, 2009; Watson, 1982). Some groups viewed colonial education as a means of gaining social mobility and status. Thus, they did not reject colonial schooling models. This was the case, for example, amongst some in Ghana and Nigeria, where families placed a high value on colonial education as they saw that it could help in getting their children into white-collar employment upon graduation from school (Watson, 1982).

Groups in other parts of the world rejected colonial education policy, especially in relation to the education of girls and women. This was often because they feared the girls would lose interest in the family (Watson, 1982). Also, there were groups who were opposed to colonial education in all its manifestations. This was particularly the case in Vietnam, Morocco and Algeria, where there was significant opposition to French education (Watson, 1982).

Education also came to be seen by the colonised as an instrument for promoting social change and gaining independence from the coloniser. On this, Bryant (2015) has pointed out that colonial education contributed to developing the population of colonies
who later challenged the legitimacy of the colonial state and paved the way for political independence. In Malaysia, for instance, anti-British sentiment was ignited by the Malay-educated intelligentsia, who encouraged the growth of a spirit of nationalism (Sua, 2013). The associated radical movement was neutralised by the Malay traditional elites who eventually led the Malays toward independence. In parts of Africa, education was harnessed to help to bring political independence to colonised African nations (Nwanosike & Onyije, 2011). For example, well-educated African elites jointly created the National Congress of British West Africa to articulate and promote actions to bring colonial rule to an end.

An Overview of Postcolonialism and Education

There seems to be no universal definition of the term ‘postcolonialism’. It is associated with theories of imperialism, modernity, racism, ethnicity, cultural geography and post-modernism (Darain-Smith, 1996). Some scholars define ‘postcolonialism’ as the transition from colonialism to self-determination, and use the term to describe sociocultural changes that have taken place following decolonisation (Darain-Smith, 1996; Rassool, 2007; Tikly, 1999, 2001). It is also helpful to think of it as an active process of change taking place between the colonised countries and their colonisers. This means that colonialism is not over. Indeed, it has for some time been agreed that its modalities and effects are being transformed as a result of globalisation (Crossley & Tikly, 2004; Tikly, 1999, 2001).

Often, post-colonial nations can remain within a global system of economic and cultural domination which is shaped by the former colonisers (Hickling-Hudson et al., 2004). The former colonies can adopt a neo-colonial approach to indirectly dominate their former colonies economically, politically, culturally, and even militarily (Tikly, 1999). On this, Rassool (2007, p. 5) states:
Within the global arena, national states are part of an interdependent world system underpinned by interactive, dynamic economic, cultural and political inter-relationships and inter-dependencies. Postcolonialism therefore has to be seen also in relation to the ‘evolution of new social relations’ within the global terrain defined by interactive information, cultural and capital flows.

Accordingly, it is not surprising that colonial education policies and practices have continued to influence the development of many post-colonial nations. For example, education development within post-colonial settings is considered by some to involve the expansion of colonial education (Hickling-Hudson, 2011; Watson, 1982), thus promoting colonial ideologies of curriculum, language, pedagogy and assessment (Hickling-Hudson, 2011; Hickling-Hudson et al., 2004). Often, the main efforts are focused on primary school education and secondary school education, with little emphasis being placed on education at a higher level. Also, the education offered can tend to favour elites and ignore the interests of indigenous populations (Hickling-Hudson, 2011). It, therefore, can contribute to promoting uneven distribution of schools between regions and races, and to perpetuating social and economic inequalities in such contexts (Hickling-Hudson, 2011; Watson, 1982).

Another influence of colonial education within post-colonial settings which has been long recognised relates to its impact on the perspectives of people in post-colonial nations (Watson, 1982). Colonial education in some places was deliberately established by colonisers to train indigenous elites to become future leaders in independent states who would then cooperate with them. Such education set these elites apart from the larger indigenous populations. On this, Watson (1982, p. 36) stated that “they became Westernised in manners, behaviour, outlook, dress, interests, style of living and as a result, once in the seat of power, became more colonial in their attitudes than was the white man.”

Additional legacy of colonial education in post-colonial nations which was recognised by Watson (1982) relates to the creation of a colonial-style bureaucratic
system. One aim of colonial education was to train indigenous people to take up administrative work within the colonial environment. Many of these people continued to run the bureaucratic system along colonial lines when a country became independent. They also continued to enjoy colonial working practices in relation to power structures, promotion procedures and prestige. As a result, they came to be apart from the rest of the population in a country. Thus, colonialism contributed to the creation of ‘multi-racial and cultural communities’ living side by side within the same political environments. On the other hand, post-colonial education also helped to promote a sense of nationalism among different groups in various societies through a school curriculum which frequently dealt with issues relating to democracy, nationalism, liberalism and justice (Watson, 1982).

Another significant legacy of colonialism within post-colonial settings is that of ‘neo-colonialism’. This was defined over thirty-five years ago as referring to the domination of industrialised nations over developing world nations which officially are independent (Kelly & Albatch, 1978; Watson, 1982). It relates to a continuation of past colonial practices and deliberate attempts by colonial rulers to maintain their influence in their former colonies. Within post-colonial education environments, the influence of neo-colonialism has for long been recognised as being reflected in “foreign aid programmes, capital aid for buildings, technical assistance training, publishing firms, newspaper publishing, the media, recognition of examinations and diplomas, research links between universities in the Third World and in the North” (Watson, 1982, p. 41).

Scholars have, on the other hand, indicated that within some postcolonial settings education systems have confronted issues of racism and culture (Hickling-Hudson, 2010; Tikly, 1999). These issues can relate to curriculum content, textbooks, and education policies built upon colonial models (Hickling-Hudson, 2011; Hickling-Hudson et al., 2004). They can have an influence on how social identities are
constructed and how these influence the learning of children. In this regard, Huckling-Hudson (2010) explained that colonial curricula usually incorporated race and social power and that they have continued to mould inequality among different sociocultural groups. For example, in their study of racism in the Eurocentric curriculum provided in indigenous and multicultural primary schools in Australia and the USA, Huckling-Hudson and Ahquist (2003) noted a lack of a critical view of culture which can facilitate learners to see both positive and negative sides of all cultures. They stressed that the absence of such a critical view in the curriculum can result in institutional racism, stereotyping and social determinism (Huckling-Hudson & Ahquist, 2003).

While some post-colonial nations continued to adopt colonial education models that promoted European cultures and devalued local cultures (Huckling-Hudson, 2010; Huckling-Hudson et al., 2004), others tried to establish alternative forms of education, especially in relation to curricula that were deemed to be more appropriate to the cultures and histories of local populations (Tikly, 1999). However, it remains a huge challenge for them to define a culturally relevant curriculum. This is because curriculum reform has to contend with the vested interests of local elites, a lack of resources, and the hegemony of Western culture and forms of knowledge in an increasingly global world (Bray, 1993; Tikly, 1999).

Tikly (1999) identified two approaches that have been commonly adopted to respond to the hegemony of Western culture in the school curriculum. The first approach concerns the replacement of one conception of reality and truth with a non-Eurocentric view. This was the case in South Africa, where a Western curriculum was replaced with a modified curriculum based on African norms and values (Tikly, 1999). It involved substituting some parts of the existing curriculum with new materials premised on a positive representation of local experiences and cultures. The second approach involves adding new multicultural material to the formal curriculum (Tikly, 1999). This approach
can be problematic because it may function to legitimise Eurocentric curricula by not challenging the norms and values embedded within them.

It is, therefore, important that curriculum reconstruction seeks to strike a balance between Western and indigenous interests (Huckling-Hudson, 2010). On this, Tikly (1999) proposed an alternative approach to curriculum reconstruction aligned with postcolonial theory. It contains three related aspects. The first aspect requires replacing parts of the existing curriculum with new materials that are based on positive representations of non-European views. The second aspect is focused on participation by those scholars and intellectuals in the complex process of curriculum development (Tikly, 1999). This should take account of the interests of indigenous and marginalised groups (Nakata, 2006). It involves producing, distributing, and legitimising knowledge across both government and private institutions. The third aspect is related to the demonstration of rationality and interconnectedness of Western and other forms of knowledge (Tikly, 1999).

Another significant issue found within post-colonial education settings is the domination of colonial languages over indigenous languages (Huckling-Hudson, 2010, 2011; Rassool, 2007; Tikly, 1999). Colonial languages were integrated in all aspects of schooling in various colonial settings to influence the acquisition of knowledge and culture and to secure domination of resources and wealth. Such influence continued in the post-colonial era (Huckling-Hudson, 2010, 2011). This is reflected in the teaching of European languages, especially English, French, Portuguese and Spanish, in schools. These languages can influence how children acquire knowledge and culture (Huckling-Hudson, 2010, 2011). At the same time, such influence can be problematic.

Tikly (1999) identified two main reactions to the hegemony of colonial languages within the postcolonial context. The first reaction is to reject a colonial language as a medium of instruction and communication and to promote local languages
in education (Huckling-Hudson, 2011; Tikly, 1999; Watson, 1982). The second response is to recognise linguistic and cultural identity as contested and contingent. This latter view is more congruent with the complexities of postcolonial situations (Tikly, 1999).

While some postcolonial nations have struggled to reform their schooling systems with regard to curriculum, language, pedagogy, and assessment, others have already gone beyond this to adopt inclusive education reforms. These include community involvement, adult basic education, child-centred pedagogies, health reform, and various strategies designed to provide some opportunities for the disadvantaged (Huckling-Hudson, 2010). Further, the boundaries of education in postcolonial contexts have expanded to meet the challenges of globalisation. These include basic technical and vocational skills-training, bilingual education with scientific training for new economies, and training in local school leadership with preparation for radical pedagogies (Luke, 2005).

**Old Wars and New Wars**

A plethora of literature on war has become available to explain the nature of the wars that have taken place at different times in the history of human kind. Over decades ago, Von Clausewitz (1966) referred to war as an act of violent conflict, accompanied by the mobilisation and organisation of physical force to press one’s opponent to fulfil one’s needs. The violent conflict generally involves armed fighting between integrated groups with incompatible demands. It is also associated with a set of regulations of certain types of social relationships and has its own logic (Dobra, 2011; Kaldor, 2012).

In recent years, the terms ‘old wars’ and ‘new wars’ have emerged. Political scientists use them to explain the changing nature and conduct of war (Newman, 2004). ‘Old wars’ refer to wars that took place in Europe between the late 18th and the middle of the 20th century (Kaldor, 2005). This form of war was usually recognised as a fight between states using armed forces in uniform, where the decisive encounter was the
battle. \textquote{Old wars} strengthened existing states and led to the emergence of new states. As Kaldor (2005, 2012) has elaborated, they enabled states to become monopolised through a legitimate way of organising the use of violence, terminating mercenary armies, and eventually establishing specialised, professional military forces.

The establishment of professional armed forces required sound financial support and effective administrative reform. This caused a state’s economy to experience increased taxation and borrowing. Kaldor (2012) indicated that throughout the 18\textsuperscript{th} century, most European states spent approximately three-quarters of their national budget on the military. This large expenditure resulted in a radical administrative reform which aimed to increase tax-raising capabilities and to reduce the practice of corruption. Further, new financial reform mechanisms were introduced to improve the efficiency of budget expenditure and the banking system, and the creation of money was officially undertaken to extend borrowing (Kaldor, 2012).

In \textquote{old wars}, state interest became a legitimate justification for war (Kaldor, 2005, 2012). Instilling loyalty and persuading men to risk their lives to defend the state were required. Kaldor (2005) highlights that the main responsibility of the state was to protect the state and its people from being attacked by others and that it was through this protection that it earned its legitimacy. This sentiment was in line with that of Schmitt (1990), who said that \textquote{protecto ergo obligo} is the \textquote{cogito ergo sum} of the state.

Kaldor (2012) further pointed out that \textquote{old wars} passed through several stages of development. The first entailed the application of industrial technology in the military field. It was, for example, found that the railway and telegraph allowed for a quicker and greater mobilisation of armies to take place than previously. Also, the application of science and technology eventually caused massive destruction of human life; it was estimated that about 35 million people were killed in World War I and 50 million people, half of whom were civilians, were killed in World War II (Kaldor, 2005).
A further ‘development’ of ‘old wars’ was the formulation of alliances. Importance was increasingly attached to the development and expansion of these, which led to an increase in force and power (Kaldor, 2012). The third ‘development’ was the codification of the ‘law’ of war. A growing body of associated international law emerged, including from the Geneva Convention 1864, the St Petersburg Declaration of 1868, and the Hague Conference 1908 (Kaldor, 2012). ‘Old wars’, as a result, came to be fought, at least in principle, according to a new set of rules, which set a fine line between heroes and criminals, and between legitimate killing and murder (Kaldor, 2005).

‘Old wars’ reached their apex in the middle of the 20th century. What followed was the emergence of the high point of state building. The totalised totalitarian state and blocs of states emerged and the concepts associated with democracy were introduced in the modern state (Kaldor, 2005). In particular, post-European war alliances, especially NATO and the Warsaw Pact, were founded to restrain individual nation-states from fighting wars unilaterally (Kaldor, 2012). Also, “a network of military connections was established through looser alliances, the arms trade, the provision of military support and training, creating a set of patron-client relationships which also inhibited the capacity to wage war unilaterally” (Kaldor, 2012, p.30). All of this activity resulted in very few inter-state wars taking place since 1945.

In contrast to the earlier wars, ‘new wars’ refer to irregular, informal wars that developed in the last decades of the 20th century in various parts of the world, but especially in Africa and Eastern Europe (Kaldor, 2012). Such wars take place within a globalised dynamic conflict and contribute to the disintegration of the state. The globalised dynamic conflict, according to Dobra (2011), is characterised by deprivation of the symbolism of the state as an instance of legitimacy and authority, and the movement of conflict toward the periphery.
‘New wars’ can be intrastate and can be fought by networks of state and non-state actors, often without uniforms (Kaldor, 2005). They weaken the state and erode its monopoly. This takes places through a pattern of private violence emerging to challenge the state’s authority (Dobra, 2011). The non-state actors emerge and are established within a system where they hold opposing interests to the state.

The wars usually involve actions of deliberate brutality being taken against civilians and can cause dramatic human displacement (Newman, 2004). In particular, they are characterised by counter-insurgency tactics and ethnic cleansing. These, consequently, lead to a construction of new sectarian identities, which can be of a religious, ethnic or tribal nature that gradually wears away a sense of a shared political community (Kaldor, 2005).

Although ‘new wars’ are characterised as local, internal, or civil wars, or ‘low-intensity conflicts’, transnational connections and global influences, including political, economic, military and cultural change, have also been observed (Kaldor, 2012). Globalisation, according to Newman (2004), has two major impacts on ‘new wars’. First, it forms the basis of changes to the state in which state authority and public goods have been eroded, thus badly affecting social vulnerability. Secondly, it causes an increase in opportunities for economic motives and greed that can drive the force of violence (Newman, 2004). The formal economy collapses and competition between criminal groups over natural resources and illegal transnational trade, private armies, and criminal warlords can be witnessed. Also, the state can experience decreased taxation and even a financial crisis (Kaldor, 2005).

‘New wars’ differ from ‘old wars’ in terms of their goals, the modes of warfare and the war economy (Kaldor, 2012). First, the goals of the ‘new wars’ are concerned with the claim to power on the basis of traditional identities that are national, tribal and religious. These goals contrast with the geo-political or ideological goals of ‘old wars’.
On this, Kaldor (2012) explains that emerging identity politics is particularly associated with the process of globalisation in a way that results in some diasporic communities becoming influential through using ease of travel and advanced technology and communication.

Secondly, the modes of warfare of ‘new wars’ aim at controlling the population by getting rid of everyone of a different identity, by instilling terror, and by mobilising extremist politics based on fear and hatred (Kaldor, 2012). This is often associated with massive killing and forced human displacement, severe human rights violations, ethnic cleansing, and psychological, political and economic techniques of intimidation (Kaldor, 2012; Newman, 2004).

The third characteristic of ‘new wars’ is known as the new globalised war economy. This relates specifically to how the wars are financed (Kaldor, 2012). The type of associated economy is that of decentralisation, low participation, and high unemployment. Because of low domestic production caused by global competition, physical destruction, or interruption to normal trade, the war effort can be greatly dependent upon external resources (Kaldor, 2012).

Notwithstanding the explanation of the nature and conduct of ‘old wars’ and ‘new wars’ presented already, the distinction between the two remains blurred. This distinction, for instance, is not historically accurate in every detail. Kaldor (2005) recognises this. While asserting her position, she also acknowledges that ‘new wars’ have much in common with wars in the pre-modern period in Europe, and elsewhere. Also, some elements of ‘new wars’ can possibly be found within those of ‘old wars’. Newman (2004) explains that the differences can also be observed through changes in technology and socio-economics historically. Furthermore, Dobra (2011) has differentiated the two wars in terms of the dynamic and the correlation, and an increase in war-prone situations through the deconstructions of identities and structures.
Seeking to understand the differences between the terms can help one to address the realities of certain contexts and to respond to these effectively (Kaldor, 2005). It can help to reconceptualise the pattern of violence and war that is affecting many parts of the world and to seek possible solutions to stop and prevent violence from happening. Kaldor (2012, p. 12) elaborates on this, stating that the key to a long-term solution is “the restoration of legitimacy, the reconstruction of the control of organised violence by public authorities, whether local, national or global.” This possible solution involves both political and legal processes. The political process includes the rebuilding of trust in, and support for, local authorities, and this requires an inclusive and democratic approach. The legal process is about the reestablishment of a rule of law within which public authorities operate (Kaldor, 2012).

An Overview of the Cambodian Context

Cambodia, a small country situated in Southeast Asia bordering Laos PDR, Thailand and Vietnam, has a long and complex history. The current situation in the country is characterised by its past magnificence and sufferings. Also, it may appear confusing if one fails to understand its history.

The history of Cambodia can be traced back to a thousand years ago. Early Cambodia was known as Funan (1st century-550). Indian cultural and administrative structures were adopted as a result of trading cooperation and religious missions (Chandler, 1998, 2008). Chandler (2008) states that this adoption took place as a result of choices made by local elites, and was not an imposition of control or colonisation. There was a political shift in the 4th and 5th centuries in the Kingdom and this led to the replacement of Funan with Chenla (6th century-802) (Chandler, 2008).

Scholars have noted that Cambodia was among the most powerful nations in Asia, dominating Southeast Asia from the second to the eight centuries (Ayres, 2000; Chandler, 1998, 2008). This gave rise to the Khmer Empire (802-1432), which
witnessed great achievements in administration, agriculture, architecture, hydrology, urbanisation and the arts (Chandler, 2008; Fergusson & Massion, 1997). One of the remarkable demonstration of this achievement was the construction of Angkor Wat, which served as the capital city for centuries (Ayres, 2003; Chandler, 1998, 2008).

The Khmer Empire era began to decline after the mid-fifteenth century as a result of repeated attacks by various groups, including Chams, Javanese and Siamese (Fergusson & Massion, 1997), and of the mass conversion of Cambodians to Theravada Buddhism (Chandler, 2008). In 1432, the administrative region was shifted to the region around Phnom Penh, which is the current capital city. Another factor that weakened the country during that time was the rise of the ‘Nguyen’ rulers of southern Vietnam in the mid-seventeenth century (Chandler, 2008). Between 1650 and 1850, Cambodia had little trade with other countries because its access to the sea was blocked by the Vietnamese. This was also the period when Cambodia began to experience colonialism (Chandler, 2008).

Although France had a presence in Cambodia in the 18th century, it did not become involved as a coloniser until the 19th century. The French became interested in Cambodia because they considered that the country could enable them to expand their trading to China through utilising the Mekong River (Chandler, 2008). They had already colonised southern Vietnam and they intended to expand their control over the region. With the intention of protecting the country from any further exploitation and invasion from Siam and Vietnam, King Norodom signed an agreement of protection with the French in August 1863 (Ayres, 2003; Chandler, 2008). This allowed the Cambodian monarchy to remain in situ, but power became vested largely in a French resident general based in Cambodia (Chandler, 2008). This was a French strategy to use Cambodia to protect France’s control of Cochinchina against invasion from Thailand and the British colonies west of Cambodia (Ayres, 2003).
French colonial ideology in Cambodia was no different from that in other French colonies, including in Africa, where an ‘assimilation’ approach was adopted (Ayres, 2003). Though ‘assimilation’ can be defined in various ways, its main aim was to impose French culture and language on the colonies in order to achieve uniformity in those contexts regardless of race, size of the colony, the organisation of society, economic development, and religious beliefs (Lewis, 2002). French colonial policies were mainly developed in Paris, where debates about the economic benefits for the coloniser and the social benefits for the colonised took place. On this, Ayres (2003, p. 22) has argued that “the French did not pursue a coherent direct rule in Cambodia that would benefit both themselves and the native population.” Rather, the French colonial presence in Cambodia and Vietnam was justified by them as an expansion of the French ‘mission civilisatrice’ (Osborne, 1969).

In the early 1880s, having established a reasonable degree of control in Vietnam, the French shifted their attention to Cambodia (Ayres, 2003; Chandler, 2008). Losing patience with the oppressive administration of King Norodom, the French governor of Chochinchina, Charles Thomson, forced the king to sign a treaty (Chandler, 2008). This treaty had two main consequences, namely the placement of French residents in provincial centres and the abolition of slavery. Ayres (2003) has commented that the presence of French officials did not cause any problem for the Cambodian elite, but the abolition of slavery incited strong disagreement and violence. The year 1885 witnessed a nationwide rebellion which, it appeared, was supported by Norodom. Although the treaty was ratified in 1886, most of its provisions did not come into effect for nearly twenty years, by which time Norodom was dead (Chandler, 2008).

In 1897, Paul Doumer was appointed as Governor-general in Indochina and shifted attention from seeking ‘assimilation’ to seeking ‘association’ (Ayres, 2003). The policy of association placed an emphasis on the need for variation in colonial practices.
It duplicated many of the practices of British colonial policy, in which indirect rule through the retention and utilisation of native institutions was a defining feature. The central focus of this policy was on promoting economic development as it was believed that cooperation would lead to a responsive labour force whose efforts would increase productivity (Ayres, 2003). Doumer’s approach to Cambodia allowed Norodom and his appointed officials to govern through indigenous institutions. He reinforced the presence of residents throughout the country and attempted to abolish slavery.

While the French showed efforts to restructure the Cambodian bureaucracy, their role in Cambodian administration was never seriously exerted (Ayres, 2003). Two major political events constrained the extension of their control in villages (Ayres, 2003; Chandler, 2008). The first event was known as the 1916 Affair, when Cambodian peasants protested about their tax burden. The second event was the assassination of a French resident, Felix Louis Bardez, in rural Kompong Chhnang in 1925. These two events revealed the French lack of knowledge regarding communications and social organisation in Cambodia (Ayres, 2003; Chandler, 2008). Also, they shocked the regime.

Changes leading to independence began in the 1940s. In April 1942, Prince Norodom Sihanouk was elected to the throne (Chandler, 2008). A series of protests and political attempts to gain independence took place in some parts of the country in the 1940s (Ayres, 2003; Chandler, 2008). In 1945, Cambodia became partly independent from France (Fergusson & Masson, 1997). In January 1946, Sihanouk signed an agreement that allowed the French to take control over Cambodia’s defence and foreign affairs (Chandler, 2008; Fergusson & Masson, 1997). In 1952 and 1953, protests for independence became nationwide. Cambodia eventually became fully independent in November 1953 (Chandler, 2008).

King Sihanouk continued to lead Cambodia between 1953 and 1970. The country
adopted a foreign policy of neutrality to acknowledge the important roles played by local communists in the fight for Cambodia’s independence and to keep the country removed from escalating conflict in neighbouring Vietnam (Kiernan, 2002). The regime viewed education as a means to develop individuals linked to the development of the modern nation through having a positive impact on the economic development and political aspirations of the country (Ayres, 2003). Therefore, the schooling system, especially at primary and secondary school level, was expanded to reach a wider population (Bit, 1991). An outcome, Dunnett (1993) has stated, was that Cambodia ended up with one of highest literacy rates and one of the most established education systems in Southeast Asia. Higher education was also developed and expanded in different parts of the country. There were nine higher education institutes located within Phnom Penh and some provinces, and regional teacher training centres and vocational schools were also developed (Bit, 1991; Fergusson & Masson, 1997). However, the regime failed to universalise basic education, and there were only limited employment opportunities in the government sector for school graduates (Ayres, 2003; Bit, 1991; Chandler, 2008).

The period of peace and prosperity did not last long. The foreign policy of neutrality began to collapse and the country became affected by the Vietnam War in the late 1960s (Kiernan, 2002). In the early 1970s, King Sihanouk was overthrown by Commander Lon Nol, who was backed up by the United States (Chandler, 2008). The Khmer Republic was formed and initially it was favoured by academics and students, who had gradually been losing their hope and trust in the previous government because of corruption and poor leadership (Chandler, 2008; Kiernan, 2002). Soon, however, the country began to experience armed conflict. This has been attributed to the rise of communism in the early 1970s. Schools were closed. The regime eventually collapsed in 1975.

Under the Democratic Kampuchea, or Khmer Rouge, Cambodia now entered the
darkest period in its history from 1975 to 1979. The regime, guided by Maoist ideology, aimed to transform Cambodia into a utopian society and association with international communities was rejected (Ayres, 2003; Chandler, 2008). The entire population was forced to move to the countryside and was reduced to the state of poor peasants. Eventually, a brutal genocide began. It claimed millions of lives and damaged the socio-cultural and structural infrastructure throughout the country (Ayres, 1999, 2003; Chandler, 2008; Dunnett, 1993). It was estimated that at least 1.7 million people, many of whom were scholars, researchers, educators, teachers and students, died because of executions, starvation, disease, and overwork (Ayres, 1999; Kiernan, 2002). Formal schools were completely abolished. On this, Bit (1991) has pointed out that education during the Khmer Rouge period operated at the most minimal level, being focused primarily on raising political awareness and resolving production issues at Party meetings.

The regime eventually collapsed and was replaced by the People’s Republic of Kampuchea (PRK) in 1979. The new regime was strongly supported by the Vietnamese military until 1989 (Chandler, 2008). Eventually, the Vietnamese withdrew as the PRK became increasingly self-sufficient. A sharp cut in aid from the Soviet Union followed (Chandler, 2008), and diplomatic and economic sanctions were imposed by many liberal and Western nations. Nevertheless, education reconstruction began in 1979. It was mainly focused on rebuilding education institutions. Also, humanitarian support began to flow into the country. In this connection, Dunnett (1993) has indicated that UNICEF and the International Red Cross helped to build approximately 6,000 schools and train thousands of teachers between 1979 and 1981.

In 1991, a Paris peace accord was signed. This allowed the country to shift from being a place of violent conflict to negotiating for national reconciliation (Chandler, 2008). An interim government was established. It consisted of representatives of the
incumbent regime and delegates from the factions that had previously opposed the government (Chandler, 2008). In July 1993, a general election was organised and was overseen by the United Nations. This resulted in the formation of a coalition government, headed by two prime ministers. Nevertheless, violent conflict occurred again in 1997, claiming the lives of many Cambodians, including politicians (Chandler, 2008). Pressure from international communities and donor nations forced the government to hold a national election in 1998. This heralded in a post-conflict era.

The nature of the violent conflict that occurred in Cambodia between the late 1960s and the 1990s concurs with Kaldor’s (2005, 2012) definition of ‘new wars’. The conflict was influenced by transnational networks providing support, finance and mobilisation, and by globalised forces of a political, economic, social and cultural nature. China, for instance, provided the Khmer Rouge forces with USD 100 million per annum in weapons throughout the 1980s (Kiernan, 2002). Such foreign assistance, especially in the form of loans, was partly affected by corruption, and particularly ‘political corruption’. This rendered much aid ineffective (Phy, 2010), and contributed to inequality in economic growth and chronic poverty.

**Education and Conflict**

War can have a significant impact on the level of development in a country by undermining economic and social growth. In particular, education systems within conflict contexts can be severely affected and have to confront multiple challenges. This section of the chapter now provides an overview of education and conflict. It starts with a brief examination of international intervention in conflict-affected contexts, outlining the stated relationships that exist between education and conflict. Accordingly, the impact of violent conflict on education and the importance of education in reducing the risk of violence and constructing social cohesion are considered.
International Intervention in Education in Conflict-Affected Contexts

The international community and donors have given more attention and support than previously to the development of education in conflict-affected countries. This situation emerged in the early 1990s, during which time there was a shift of focus in the global development agenda towards the least developed nations, and especially towards such conflict zones as those in Sub-Saharan Africa (Novelli & Lopes Cardozo, 2012; Paulson & Rappleye, 2007). It led to the development of the ‘Millennium Development Goals’ (MDGs) and ‘Education for All’ (EFA), which were reinforced by donors during the Paris Declaration of 2005. As part of the global education agenda, these donors agreed to harmonise their efforts for the least developed nations through what became known as the Sector Wide Approaches (SWAPs) (King, 2007; Novelli & Lopes Cardozo, 2012).

The same decade saw a rise in Western humanitarian intervention, often led by the USA, in critical conflict-affected zones (Novelli & Lopes Cardozo, 2012). The interventions focused on human security, human rights, democracy, and social justice. They were accelerated after ‘the 9/11 attacks’ in the USA because of concerns about development and security. The possibility of aligning international development assistance and aid effectiveness principles laid out in documents like the Paris Agenda, was eroded. As a result, lines between aid workers and soldiers, and between development issues and military strategy, became blurred and put some aid workers in danger (Novelli & Lopes Cardozo, 2012).

Notwithstanding the contested dynamics and nature of the development and conflict agenda, humanitarian assistance to conflict-affected situations has increased considerably since the early 1990s. By the mid-1990s, emergency spending had increased to over US 3.5 billion (Fearon, 2008). The 2008 Reality of Aid Report showed that there had been a sharp increase of aid allocation to the 20 most severely conflict-affected countries; from 9.3 percent of total ‘official development assistance’ (ODA) in
2000 to 20.4 percent in 2006. The same period also witnessed a general increase of international aid to some of the countries that had witnessed the most conflict.

A considerable portion of aid has been allocated to education development in conflict-affected contexts (Fearon, 2008), with a number of international development bodies leading the work. These include the ‘Global Education Cluster’ led by UNICEF, the ‘International Save the Children’, which coordinates and formulates policy associated with the education response in emergency situations, and the ‘Inter-Agency Network on Education and Emergencies’ (INEE), which works to promote inter-agency communication and collaboration within fragile states, and to promote effective lobbying, advocacy, policy coordination and development institutions (Novelli & Lopes Cardozo, 2012).

The combined efforts of donors and international humanitarian agencies have resulted in significant progress being made with regard to improving access to education, especially at the primary education level in many of the least developed countries around the world. According to the United Nations (2013), at least 590 million children in developing countries received a primary school education in 2011. However, progress has not been equally distributed around the globe (UNESCO, 2011a; Winthrop & Matsui, 2013). Many war-affected countries, and countries recovering from war, have enjoyed less progress and have made only a slow advance towards the achievement of the MDGs and the EFA (Novelli & Lopes Cardozo, 2008; UN, 2013). In 2011, it was estimated that more than 28 million children of primary school age were not at school in conflict-affected countries (UNESCO, 2011a).

Relationships between Education and Conflict
Researchers have recently given more attention than previously to understanding the relationships between education and conflict, and the role of education in reconstructing conflict-affected nations (Paulson, 2011a, 2011b; Paulson & Rappleye, 2007; Smith,
Studies have shown that armed conflict can have a devastating impact on education systems and on the provision of education in conflict-affected societies in several ways (Davies, 2005; Justino, 2014; O’Malley, 2010; Paulson, 2011a, 2011b; Seitz, 2004; Smith, 2005, 2009, 2010; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a). One of the most obvious relates to the destruction of education infrastructure and resources required to keep an education system functioning (Justino, 2014; O’Malley, 2010; Seitz, 2004; Smith, 2005, 2010; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a). Education infrastructure and institutions are symbols of state authority and teachers are often seen as leaders in their communities (O’Malley, 2010; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a). Therefore, they can become a target of violence during conflict. Also, schools sometimes become a target of deliberate attacks because they may be used as military bases, detention centres, training grounds for soldiers, and weapons’ warehouses (O’Malley, 2010; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a). Furthermore, the deliberate destruction of schools can be a military strategy aimed at destabilising associated areas and disrupting communities (O’Malley, 2010; UNESCO, 2011a).

Armed conflict can also have a destructive impact on education through the loss of life, physical abuses and psychological trauma experienced by students, teachers, education personnel, and community members (O’Malley, 2007, 2010; UNESCO, 2011a). Teachers and students are frequently direct victims of armed conflict and can get killed, be kidnapped, or be forced to leave their communities (O’Malley, 2007, 2010; Seitz, 2004; UNESCO, 2011a). In the decade up to 2005, over 2 million children died in the course of conflicts and at least 6 million children were seriously injured or permanently disabled (Bush & Saltarelli, 2000; Seitz, 2004; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a). There was also forced recruitment of children into armed forces. This was often done through abduction (Justino, 2014; O’Malley, 2007, 2010; Seitz, 2004;
UNESCO, 2011a). While some acted as soldiers, others worked as porters, messengers, cooks, and helpers, and as providers of sex services. In 2004 and 2005, it was estimated that at least 300,000 child soldiers under the age of 18 were associated with armed forces in active conflict situations worldwide (Seitz, 2004; World Bank, 2005a).

Studies have also indicated that teachers and education personnel are often attacked during conflict. On this, the World Bank (2005a) reported that in Rwanda more than two-thirds of primary school and secondary school teachers died or fled the country during the genocide of the 1990s. Such a situation also prevailed in other countries, including Cambodia, Burundi, and East Timor (Seitz, 2004; World Bank, 2005a). In addition, sexual violence has been reported to have accompanied armed conflict in Bangladesh, Bosnia, Liberia and Rwanda (UNESCO, 2011a). Such experiences can damage the psychological state of teachers and students and have a negative impact on education (Justino, 2014; O’Malley, 2010; Seitz, 2004; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a).

One significant consequence of attacks against civilians is displacement. This can have implications for individuals, for society and for education (Justino, 2014; UNESCO, 2011a). Currently, there are at least 59.5 million people worldwide who have been forcibly displaced as a result of conflict. This number is at the highest level since the immediate post-World World II period (UNHCR, 2015). More than half of the displacement is as a result of cross-border refugees. Others are internally displaced people (World Bank, 2005a).

Displacement, either within a country’s borders, or across borders, can disrupt the operation of education and learning opportunities for children (Justino, 2014; O’Malley, 2010; Seitz, 2004; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a). As such, access to education can be a major challenge. Justino (2014), for example, indicates that education may be available in some camps, but when this is the case it is usually focused on
primary school education and can be disorganised, short-lived, under-resourced and overcrowded. Also, regular attendance at school may not be possible for primary school-aged children as their labour may be required by their families. Related to this, UNHCR (2009) reported that in 2008, the primary school participation rate of refugee children was 69 percent that year and the participation rate at the secondary level was only 38 percent.

There is also evidence indicating that there can be a decline in student enrolment and school attendance rates during times of intense conflict (Seitz, 2004; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a). UNESCO (2011a) reported that at least 28 million children of primary school age did not attend school in conflict-affected countries in 2011. Children in such contexts are also highly likely to drop out of primary school because of a lack of school facilities, insufficient teachers, and insecurity (Seitz, 2004). The situation can be compounded by economic hardship experienced by families who often remove their children from schools to replace the lost household labour, or who cannot afford to cover such costs as those of uniforms, school fees, learning materials and transportation (Justino, 2014). Further, drop-out rates as students progress through primary schooling can be substantial, with the level of drop-out being between 65 percent and 86 percent depending upon geographical location and the economic situation of the country in question (UNESCO, 2011a).

Unequal provision of education opportunities for children can reinforce national inequalities in conflict-affected societies (Justino, 2014; UNESCO, 2011a). Some individuals, households, and groups, may not be allowed to gain access to schooling while conflict is taking place because of restrictions on population movements, or because of the use of education and schools to control populations and territories (Justino, 2014). Sometimes, particular religious or ethnic groups can have their right to education withdrawn. Also, certain languages and subjects can be made compulsory in
the school curriculum even though they may not be provided for all (Bush & Salterelli, 2000; Justino, 2014; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a). Such problems can impede the achievement of Education for All (EFA), the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), universal primary education, and achievement of gender equality in primary and secondary schools (UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a).

Education can also have an influence on conflict either by fuelling violence or reducing the risk of it (Bush & Salterelli, 2000; Davies, 2005; Hodgkin, 2006; Novelli & Lopes Cardozo, 2008; Smith, 2005, 2009; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a). It can serve as a means by which social and cultural values are transmitted from generation to generation. This can shape understandings, and attitudes and, ultimately, the actions of individuals (Bush & Salterelli, 2000; Smith, 2009, 2010). As a result, education can have either a constructive or a destructive impact on individuals in a society.

One way in which education can contribute to violent conflict is by producing or reproducing socio-economic inequalities between groups in a society (Brown, 2011; Bush & Salterelli, 2000; Davies, 2005; World Bank, 2005a). Education systems constitute one of the most important institutions through which inequalities along gender, ethnic, religious, class and economic dimensions are constructed and maintained (Brown, 20011; Davies, 2005). They can prevent some groups from gaining access to education resources, thus excluding them from full participation in economic and social life (Brown, 2011; Bush & Salterelli, 2000; Davies, 2005). As a result, relations between groups within a society may deteriorate. This can also increase the likelihood of conflict (Brown, 2011; Bush & Salterelli, 2000; Davies, 2005).

Education systems can also generate conflict by creating cultural preferences (Brown, 2011; Davies, 2005). This situation can be found in pluralistic societies where different ethnic and religious groups may be given preference when it comes to different types of education. This can create conflict, particularly in those societies in which
minority cultures and identities are not recognised in the school curriculum, or minority groups are ill-prepared to participate in the social and economic world (Brown, 2011). Thus, the education system can produce perceptions of marginalisation and cultural inequality, and provoke tension between groups (Brown, 2011; Davies, 2005).

In addition, education systems can create political exclusion (Brown, 2011; Smith, 2009, 2010; World Bank, 2005a). One example of such exclusion can be found in segregated education. This can promote inequality between groups in society by creating discrimination between and humiliation in children of particular ethnic or religious groups (Brown, 2011; Bush & Salterelli, 2000; Davies, 2005; World Bank, 2005a). In some societies, children from minority groups often leave school with a deep distrust of state institutions and without the knowledge and skills required to participate in the world (Bush & Salterelli, 2000). Their lack of preparation can lead to ‘institutionalised racism’, which can contribute to feelings of exclusion, intolerance and also possibly to conflict (Bush & Salterelli, 2000; Davies, 2005).

The manipulation of the school curriculum can also be a powerful means through which a government can dominate particular ethnic or religious groups in a society. This may be evident in the teaching of history, textbook development and the language of instruction (Bush & Salterelli, 2000). A new version of history is often created when a new government comes into power. It may highlight selected events of war and victory and ignore achievements that have been made in peacetime (Bush & Salterelli, 2000; Davies, 2005). As such, what is taught through the history books can foster tension between different groups. On this, Bush and Salterelli (2000) have stated that the emphasis on war in history books can construct a view that violence is a legitimate expression of political power. Also, the imposition of a dominant language on ethnic groups can lead to cultural repression, resulting on occasions in some groups standing up to protect their cultural and linguistic rights (Bush & Salterelli, 2000).
Other means through which education systems can engage in conflict include the use of the school to recruit, indoctrinate, radicalise, and train soldiers (Brown, 2011). Education can also be used as a weapon of war. This can occur when relations between ethnic groups have arrived at a point of great tension. Schools may be closed or destroyed in order to erode civilian support processes and punish insurgents (Bush & Saltarelli, 2000).

At the same time, education can help to prevent or reduce violence through initiatives focused on peacebuilding, social justice, equality and inclusive citizenship (Bush & Saltarelli, 2000; Davies, 2005; Smith, 2010). It can provide immediate protection benefits for children through the provision of physically safe spaces for learning, for psychological development, and for interaction with others (Smith, 2009). In this way, it can help to restore peace, social unity, tolerance and democracy, in the hope that this, in turn, will help to promote economic recovery and nation development (Davies, 2005; Smith, 2010; Weinstein et al., 2007; World Bank, 2005a).

**Conclusion**

This chapter has provided the broad international context within which the study being reported later in this thesis took place. It started by examining the literature on colonialism globally, with a particular emphasis on its relationships with education, as well as its legacies with regard to education development in post-colonial nations. The focus then shifted to an overview of the dynamics and nature of wars that have taken place throughout human history by highlighting the associated terms of old wars and new wars. This was followed by an overview of the Cambodian context, with special attention being given to colonialism, post-colonialism and conflict that have been experienced in the country. In particular, it pointed out how Cambodia can be deemed to be a post-conflict nation.
The chapter also considered the impact of wars and conflict on education in conflict-affected nations. It presented an overview of the rise of humanitarian intervention in these contexts. It also indicated the complex relationships that can exist between education and conflict, emphasising the impact that conflict can have on education and how education can contribute to generating violence or reducing the risk of it. Such considerations help to illuminate the contexts surrounding the historical background to, recent developments in relation to, and current concerns of leaders at the primary school level in Cambodia. The next chapter will now provide an overview of the relevant academic literature in relation to these areas.
CHAPTER THREE
OVERVIEW OF RELATED ACADEMIC LITERATURE

Introduction

The previous chapter provided an overview of the broad international context within which the study reported later in this thesis took place. It highlighted that there has been a new focus by academics on conflict-affected situations where there have been struggles to achieve the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and Education for All (EFA) (Justino, 2014; Novelli & Lopes Cardozo, 2012; Paulson & Rappleye, 2007; Tomlinson & Benefield, 2005; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a). In this regard, education systems within conflict-affected contexts face multiple challenges, often including the destruction of physical infrastructure and resources, loss of life, displacement, and the destruction of learning opportunities for children (Brown, 2011; Justino, 2014; O’Malley, 2010; Seitz, 2004; Smith, 2010; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a).

Education can also have an influence on conflict, either by promoting violence or preventing it. It can contribute to violent conflict by creating economic inequalities and social division along gender, ethnic, religious and class lines (Brown, 2011; Bush & Saltarelli, 2000; Davies, 2005; Justino, 2014; Seitz, 2004; Smith, 2010). At the same time, it can help to prevent violent conflict through promoting peace-building, social cohesion, equality, and inclusive citizenship (Buckland, 2006; Bush & Saltarelli, 2000; Davies, 2005, 2011; Kagawa, 2005; Novelli & Lopes Cardozo, 2012; Paulson, 2011a, 2011b; World Bank, 2005a). In addition, it can facilitate economic recovery and help to push conflict-affected countries onto an accelerated development path.

While there is a growing body of work on education in conflict and post-conflict societies, it was noted over ten years ago that academic research within the area was somewhat limited (Johnson & Van Kalmthout, 2006; Tomlinson & Benefield, 2005).
This is still the situation. Also, much of what does exist is derived more from monitoring and evaluating the work undertaken by international development bodies in countries affected by war, than from rigorous research in the social sciences (Paulson, 2011a). Therefore, a gap exists between theoretical and practical perspectives on education in conflict-affected societies (Paulson & Rappleye, 2007; Tomlinson & Benefield, 2005). This deficit calls for an urgent dialogue to take place between scholars and policy makers in seeking to bridge the gap. It also means that more critically-informed and policy-relevant research in this emerging area of inquiry is required (Davies, 2005; Novelli & Lopes Cardozo, 2008; Paulson, 2011a; Paulson & Rappleye, 2007).

While only a limited amount of research has been undertaken on education in conflict-affected societies, even less has been undertaken on leadership at the individual school level in such contexts. Certainly, a wide range of research projects on educational leadership has been conducted, but much of it has concentrated on well-established and relatively stable contexts (Bush, 2014; Nawab, 2011; Oplatka, 2004). The main investigations have been on issues relating to school improvement and effectiveness (Bush, 2008, 2009, 2012; Rhodes & Brundrett, 2009), school leadership and student learning achievement (Jacobson & Ylimaki, 2011; Leithwood & Jantzi, 2007; Leithwood et al., 1998; Leithwood & Massey, 2010; Louis et al., 2010), school leadership and change (Cravens & Hallinger, 2012; Fullan, 2001; Hargreaves & Fullan, 1992), and school leadership and culture (Dimmock & Walker, 2000; Hargreaves, 1995). However, there are very few empirical studies that can be drawn upon in an attempt to understand the context and nature of school leadership in post-conflict settings at an international level (Clarke & O’Donoghue, 2013a).

This chapter now provides further contextualisation to the study reported later by providing an overview of the related academic literature. It begins with an overview of the literature on educational leadership and management generally, with a focus on
theories of educational leadership and management, and on models of educational leadership. It goes on to examine the literature on educational leadership in developing-country contexts. The literature concerning educational leadership in post-conflict nations is then considered. The chapter concludes with a discussion of the literature pertaining to educational leadership in post-conflict Cambodia.

**Overview of the Literature on Educational Leadership and Management**

The last few decades have seen numerous education reforms and school restructuring changes aimed at improving equitable access to education, promoting education quality and enhancing learning outcomes. To this end, scholars, policy makers, and practitioners have recognised the importance of leadership and management at all levels of education, and especially at the school level (Bush, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2012, 2014). This point has been made by Wart (2003) as follows:

> Effective leadership provides higher-quality and more efficient goods and services; it provides a sense of cohesiveness, personal development, and higher levels of satisfaction among those conducting the work; and it provides an overarching sense of direction and vision, an alignment with the environment, a healthy mechanism for innovation and creativity, and a resource for invigorating the organisational culture. (p.214)

Indeed, the quality of leadership, it has been argued, can help to produce significant education outcomes and especially to improve student learning achievement (Bush, 2008).

While there is an increased recognition of the importance of leadership and management as an essential component of education change efforts, it remains unclear which leadership practices can best produce the desirable outcomes (Bush, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2012, 2014). Some models of leadership have been constructed to provide school leaders with a variety of leadership practices which they can both adopt and adapt when confronting problems and dealing with daily school operations. This section of the chapter now elaborates on some of them.
Defining Leadership in Education

The study of leadership has recently gained in popularity among researchers. However, no singular definition, list of descriptors, or theoretical model offers a complete picture of the concept or practice of leadership (Leithwood et al., 1999; Taylor, 1994; Yukl, 2012). Indeed, due to its complex nature, it is hard to define what leadership means and to distinguish leaders from non-leaders. On this, Bass (1990) and Stogdill (1974) stated that there is a lack of a formal definition of leadership and that the number of definitions of leadership almost equals the number of individuals who have attempted to define the concept. Nevertheless, it is helpful to review some major theories and models of leadership which have had an influence on current leadership theory and practice in general, especially in the education sector.

General Leadership Theories

Leadership theories have often focused on characteristics of leadership, on behaviours of leaders, on influence over followers, and on situational factors that determine an effective approach to leadership (Biggart & Hamilton, 1987; Yukl, 1989). One theory of leadership which was dominant in the nineteenth century was entitled as the ‘Great Man Theory.’ Well-known associated exponents of this theory and who attempted to explain the qualities of great leaders were Nietzsche, James, Carlyle, and Galton (Bass, 1990; Vroom & Jago, 2007; Wart, 2003). They suggested that great leaders are born with such distinctive qualities as personal charisma, moral force, intelligence, confidence and social skills, all of which set them apart from their followers (Bass, 1990). However, some have argued that great leaders emerge as a result of time, place, and circumstances (Bass, 1990; Stogdill, 1974). Also, the ‘Great Man Theory’ failed to take into account the greatness of such female leaders as Joan of Arc, Elizabeth I, Clara Barton and Catherine The Great (Bass, 1990; Wart, 2003).
Another major theory of leadership that has been popular in the mainstream leadership literature throughout the twentieth century is ‘trait theory’. What was proposed was similar to the ‘Great Man theory’ in that it sought to explain leadership in terms of traits relating to personality, physical appearance, social background, intelligence and ability (Bass, 1990; Biggart & Hamilton, 1987; Northouse, 2007, 2013; Taylor, 1994; Yukl, 2012; Wart, 2003). Leaders, according to this theory, are endowed with superior qualities that distinguish them from their followers (Bass, 1990; Northouse, 2007, 2013; Stogdill, 1974; Yukl, 2012). While many trait studies were designed during the 1930s and 1940s, and were conducted to identify those qualities, they did not yield consistent results (Bass, 1990; Wart, 2003; Yukl, 2012). Researchers have stated that most early studies related to trait theory were inconclusive and that the traits tentatively identified as crucial in one study were not found to be crucial in another study (Northouse, 2007, 2013; Taylor, 1994; Wart, 2003). Also, while the list of traits became endless as the studies continued, they offered only limited assistance to practitioners (Northouse, 2007, 2013; Wart, 2003).

Later, the focus of leadership research shifted from seeking to explain what effective leaders are, to seeking to explain what effective leaders do. This approach, called ‘behavioural leadership,’ was popular in the 1950s (Lunenburg & Orstein, 2007; Yukl, 2012). The behavioural leadership studies conducted can be divided into two groups (Yukl, 2012). One group was concerned with how leaders manage their work. In particular, it investigated how leaders managed their time and documented the typical pattern of activities, responsibilities, and functions for managerial jobs, and how leaders dealt with conflicts, constraints, and requirements (Yukl, 2012). The other group attempted to identify effective leadership behaviour. The focus was on the correlation between leadership behaviour and indicators of leadership effectiveness, and on how effective leaders can differ from ineffective leaders (Yukl, 2012).
Some have argued that the leader behaviour studies failed to take account of such situational factors as different environments, different tasks, and different organisational structures, all of which can have an influence on leadership (Lunenburg & Orstein, 2007; Yukl, 2012). The focus was placed on scanning what leaders did most of the time rather than on trying to understand how contextual variables could cause a shift in behaviour (Vroom & Jago, 2007). ‘Situational leadership theory’ emerged as a reaction. It offered a new perspective, holding that no single leadership style, decision-making pattern, motivational strategy, or organisational structure, is universally effective (Lunenburg & Orstein, 2007; Northouse, 2007, 2013; Wart, 2003; Yukl, 2012). It suggests that situations shape how leaders behave (Bass, 1990; Northouse, 2007, 2013; Vroom & Jago, 2007; Yukl, 2012). Therefore, an effective leader needs to understand the situation of the organisation and, in particular, the competence and skills of employees, as well as their commitment and motivation (Northouse, 2007, 2013). Having such an understanding, it is held, can enable a leader to identify the needs of the organisation and to adjust the leadership style to meet those needs.

‘Situational leadership theory’ has undergone several substantive changes since its inception in the late 1960s (Graeff, 1997; Northouse, 2007, 2013; Wart, 2003). One well-known variant was a model developed by Hersey and Blanchard (1977) and Blanchard (1985). Central to understanding this leadership model are the key concepts of directive behaviour (task) and supportive behaviour (relationship). Directive behaviour involves one-way communication and focuses on giving directions, instruction and guidance, developing goals and methods of evaluation, setting a timeline, defining duties and responsibilities and directing subordinates toward the attainment of goals (Northouse, 2007, 2013). Supportive behaviour involves a two-way or multidirectional communication between leaders and subordinates that can promote social and emotional support and eventually increase productivity (Northouse, 2007,
Examples of such behaviour include active listening, asking for input, collaboration, use of praise, consultation, and other social and emotional support.

The directive and supportive behaviour, when combined, can be further classified into four main leadership approaches: directing (high task/low relationship), coaching (high task/high relationship), supporting (high relationship/low task) and delegating (low relationship/low task) (Northouse, 2007, 2013). These approaches, however, are not above criticism. Also, there is a lack of robust research findings to justify and support their theoretical underpinnings (Northouse, 2007, 2013). There is, for example, no clear explanation of how leaders transform the perceptions of their followers and how followers move from one level of development to another level (Northouse, 2007, 2013; Yukl, 2012). Further, the overall theory fails to address how demographic characteristics can have an influence on subordinates’ preferences for leadership. Another criticism relates to ambiguity of conceptualisation on the development level of subordinates (Northouse, 2007, 2013), and on how commitment and competence can be combined with four distinct levels of development (Graeff, 1997; Yukl, 1989).

At this point, it is apposite to recall that the diversity of leadership theories has also led to the emergence of diverse concepts. Some early definitions of leadership defined it as a focus on group processes (Bass, 1990). This suggests that the leader is at the centre, or focus, of group change and activity and embodies the collective will. Another group of definitions views leadership from a ‘personality perspective’. Here, a leader is seen as a person who possesses unique traits and characteristics that enable him or her to induce others to complete a given task (Bass, 1990). Other theorists define leadership as the ‘power relationship’ that exists between leaders and subordinates (Bass, 1990; Northouse, 2007, 2013). This notion of leadership suggests that the leader is an individual in a position of authority, using power to make the change in others (Bass, 1990; Biggart & Hamilton, 1987).
Despite the numerous definitions of leadership, most of them share a common element, namely, that it is a process of influence. Yukl (2012, p. 2) points out that “most definitions of leadership reflect the assumption that it involves a process whereby intentional influence is exerted by one person over other people to guide, structure, and facilitate activities in a group or organisation.” Northouse (2007, 2013) also refers to leadership as a process through which an individual influences a group of individuals to accomplish a shared goal. These concepts of leadership consist of a number of elements, including process, influence, and a goal or vision.

Considering leadership as a ‘process' suggests that it is not a trait or characteristic that inhabits the leader (Northouse, 2007, 2013). Rather, it is a transactional event that occurs between the leader and his or her subordinates. This means that leadership is not a one-way event. Rather, it is an interactive event in which the leader can have an influence on, and be influenced by, followers (Northouse, 2007, 2013). Also, the ‘process’ of influence is intended to achieve goals that are shared by the leader and followers. Therefore, leadership involves directing a group of individuals toward achieving a shared goal (Northouse, 2007, 2013).

Regarding ‘influence’, this relates to the person exercising influence and the type of influence exercised (Northouse, 2007, 2013; Yukl, 2012). It has a neutral stance because it does not indicate what purposes or actions should be sought (Bush, 2008; Bush & Glover, 2003). The ‘influence’ can come from different sources, including individual traits, leader behaviour, interaction patterns, role relationships, follower perceptions, and cognitive ability (Vroom & Jago, 2007; Yulk, 1989, 2012).

‘Vision’ also is increasingly being regarded as an essential element of leadership (Bush, 2008; Bush & Glover, 2003). This indicates that a main task of a leader is to set a goal or vision that is shared by a group of individuals and to direct them toward accomplishing that vision (Bennis & Nanus, 1985; Northouse, 2007, 2013). It is,
therefore, important that a leader articulates a clear and compelling vision, sets clear goals for the organisation and creates a sense of shared mission. On this, Yukl (2012) has stated that a vision is very important, especially during radical change, as it can provide a sense of continuity for followers by linking past events and present strategies to a vivid image of a better future for the organisation. It also offers hope for a better future and the faith that it will be attained.

**Leadership Theories in Education**

The concepts of leadership presented above constitute a resource which scholars can draw upon when defining leadership in education. Adopting this position, Bush and Glover (2003) view school leadership as a process of influence directed towards the attainment of desired goals. This suggests that successful leadership involves constructing a clear vision based on firm professional and personal values (Bush, 2008; Bush & Glover, 2003). The vision needs to be well communicated and widely shared by teachers and other key stakeholders. Further, the leader needs to structure the school in alignment with the shared vision and direct the resources and activities of the school towards its attainment (Bush, 2008; Bush & Glover, 2003).

Some scholars have argued that the concept of leadership relates to that of management (Bush, 2008; Cuban, 1988; Yukl, 1989, 2012). While acknowledging that management and leadership are not equivalent, Yukl (1989) suggested that the two constructs overlap. It is helpful at this point, therefore, to consider some of the differences and overlaps between these two concepts.

One view on the distinction between leadership and management relates to the assumption that they cannot occur in the same person (Yukl, 2012). This means that leaders and managers have incompatible values and different qualities. In this connection, Yukl (2012) distinguishes management from leadership as follows:
Managers value stability, order, and efficiency, whereas leaders value flexibility, innovation, and adaptation. Managers are concerned about how things get done, and they try to get people to perform better. Leaders are concerned with what things mean to people, and try to get people to agree about the most important things to be done. (p. 5)

This view concurs with that of Bennis and Nanus (1985), who stated that to manage means to accomplish activities, while to lead means to influence others and create the vision for change. They emphasised that managers do things right and leaders do the right thing (Bennis & Nansu, 1985).

Other scholars differentiate leadership from management in terms of distinct processes (Bass, 1990; Cuban, 1988; Kotter, 1990; Rost, 1991). Rost (1991), for instance, viewed leadership as a multidirectional influence relationship and management as an authority relationship. Leadership in this view involves the process of developing mutual trust and purpose, leading to change in an organisation, whereas management is linked to coordinating activities to get the job done. This view is congruent with that of Kotter (1990), who distinguished leadership from management in terms of core processes and desired outcomes. He explained that the overall function of management relates to providing order and consistency in the organisation while leadership is primarily concerned with producing organisational change and movement (Kotter, 1990).

The distinction between leadership and management is also made by Cuban (1988), who linked leadership with change and viewed management as a maintenance activity. He emphasised that leadership involves influencing others to take action to accomplish intended outcomes. Leaders in this view set goals and motivate others to reach the goals (Cuban, 1988). Management, by contrast, is concerned with the effective and efficient maintenance of organisational arrangements. Cuban (1988) maintained that although good management often requires some leadership skills, the primary function is focused on maintenance rather than change. Bush and Glover (2003) offer a similar
view, in which they link leadership to values and purpose, leading to change, and relate management to the implementation of policies and maintenance of school activities.

Although there are differences between leadership and management, the two do overlap in some ways. Kotter (1990), for example, pointed out that both leadership and management involve deciding what needs to be done, creating relationships to do it, and making sure it happens. Northouse (2007) indicates as follows that there is a great degree of overlap between leadership and management:

When managers are involved in influencing a group to meet its goals, they are involved in leadership. When leaders are involved in planning, organising, staffing, and controlling, they are involved in management. Both processes involve influencing a group of individuals toward goal attainment. (p. 11)

Some scholars have also suggested that leadership and management need to be attributed equal importance if an organisation is to be successful (Bush & Glover, 2003; Kotter, 1990). On this, Kotter (1990) held that strong leadership without management can disrupt order and efficiency, and strong management without leadership can discourage risk-taking and innovation.

**Typology of Educational Leadership**

Leadership has often been linked to effectiveness. Different scholars view leadership effectiveness differently, depending upon their perspective, the definition of effectiveness, and methodological preferences (Yukl, 1982, 2012). Many define leadership effectiveness in terms of the type of consequence or outcome produced by the leader for followers and other organisation stakeholders. These outcomes include “group performance, attainment of group objectives, group survival, group preparedness, group capacity to deal with crises, subordinate satisfaction with the leader, subordinate commitment to group objective, the psychological well-being and personal growth of followers, and the leader’s retention of his or her position of authority in the group” (Yukl, 1982, p. 2).
The concept of leadership effectiveness has been studied across organisational sectors and especially in schools in which leadership is considered vital for school effectiveness and improvement. In particular, education policy makers and researchers around the world have come to recognised that “schools require effective leaders and managers if they are to provide the best possible education for their students and learners” (Bush, 2009, p. 375). It is, therefore, not surprising that a wide range of leadership models which attempt to explain leadership behaviours and practices associated with school effectiveness and improvement, has been constructed (Bush, 2008; O’Donoghue & Clarke, 2010). A brief outline of seven of these models of leadership is now considered, the decision having been made that these are the models that most relate to the study reported later in this thesis, although other models were not discounted when engaging in reflection and analysis.

**Transactional Leadership**

Transactional leadership is based upon an exchange relationship between leader and follower to fulfill their self-interests (Bass, 1999; Miller & Miller, 2001; O’Donoghue & Clarke, 2010). It can take various forms. It can take the form of ‘contingent reward’, in which the leader surveys the needs of followers and clarifies for them how their needs can be fulfilled in exchange for performing the tasks (Bass, 1985, 1999). Transactional leadership can also occur in the form of ‘active management-by-exception’, in which the leader sets goals for followers, monitors performance and takes corrective actions if they fail to meet the expectations (Bass, 1999; Bass & Avolio, 1990). Such a leadership style can further take the form of ‘passive managing-by-exception’, in which the leader waits for problems to arise before taking corrective action (Bass, 1999).

Although transactional leadership is commonly practised in political contexts where political leaders introduce a programme aimed to support particular groups (Bass, 1990), it is also often evident in schools where superintendents interact with unions,
teachers and parents (O’Donoghue & Clarke, 2010). Transactional leadership in education is referred to as leadership in which relationships between principals and teachers are based upon an exchange for various kinds of rewards, including salary, recognition and intrinsic rewards (Hallinger, 1992; Miller & Miller, 2001). The exchange between school principals and teachers is established when school principals who hold positions as formal leaders in their institutions seek cooperation from teachers and other school-level stakeholders to secure the effectiveness of school management (Bush, 2008). In other words, school principals use their formal power and an array of incentives to motivate teachers to perform the best of their ability.

**Transformational Leadership**

Transformational leadership offers a perspective on leadership which argues that school leaders should not only adapt their behaviours to situations, but also transform them (Cheng, 1997). It mainly stresses the ability of a leader to foster a higher level of commitment and capacity development of followers to accomplish organisational goals (Bass, 1999; Bush & Glover, 2003; Leithwood et al., 1999; Leithwood & Jantzi, 1999a, 2006). Increased commitment and capacities can result in an extra effort and greater productivity. The focus of this leadership style is on a process rather than on a particular type of outcome (Bush & Glover, 2003).

Transformational leaders motivate and transform followers to perform beyond immediate self-interests and rewards (Bass, 1999; Bass & Avolio, 1990; O’Donoghue & Clarke, 2010; Yukl, 2012). According to Bass (1985), transformational leaders motivate followers by making them understand the importance and value of expected outcomes, getting them to transcend their interest for the sake of the organisation, and expanding their higher-order needs. With transformational leadership, followers tend to show increased commitment, involvement, loyalty and performance (Bass, 1999).
Although several models of transformational leadership have been developed, Bass’s (1985) model has been widely implemented in different organisation contexts (Yukl, 2012). This model originally encompassed three types of leadership behaviours, namely ‘idealised influence’, ‘intellectual stimulation’ and ‘individualised consideration’. The model was later revised and another leadership behaviour known as ‘inspirational leadership’ was added (Bass & Avolio, 1990). ‘Idealised influence’ and ‘inspirational leadership’ occur when “the leader envisages a desirable future, articulates how it can be reached, sets an example to be followed, sets high standards of performance, and shows determination and confidence” (Bass, 1999, p. 11). ‘Intellectual stimulation’ occurs when the leader helps followers become aware of problems and helps them view the problems from a different viewpoint (Bass, 1999; Yukl, 2010). ‘Individualised consideration’ takes place when the leader provides support, encouragement, and coaching to followers (Bass, 1999).

There also exists a school-specific model of transformational leadership which has been developed using qualitative and quantitative empirical research approach in education settings. This model encompasses three broad categories of practices, and nine more specific ones (Leithwood & Jantzi, 2006). The first category, ‘setting directions’, refers to leadership practices associated with articulating school vision, setting specific goals and priorities, and holding high-performance expectations (Leithwood & Jantzi, 2006). The second category, ‘developing people’, includes the leadership practices which focus on “providing intellectual stimulation, offering individualised support, and modelling desirable professional practices and values” (Leithwood & Jantzi, 2006, p. 205). The third category, ‘redesigning the organisation’, deals with the dimensions that go to constructing a shared school culture, forming school structures and organisation to enhance participation in school decisions, and developing productive community relationships (Leithwood & Jantzi, 2006).
There is a growing body of empirical evidence on the implementation of transformational school leadership in different school contexts, and especially in schools facing challenging situations (Leithwood et al., 1999). This leadership model appears to work effectively when the aim of education is to bring about change and to develop teachers (Smith & Bell, 2011). With transformational leadership, school principals are “vision-driven, acting as change agents with the intention of bringing long-term, sustainable improvements, placing great emphasis on both their core values and on the collaboration and involvement of others” (Smith & Bell, 2011, p. 60).

The empirical evidence also indicates that transformational school leadership can have effects on a broad array of school conditions and student learning when it is practised successfully by principals (Hallinger, 2003; Leithwood & Jantzi, 1999a, 1999b, 2006). Leithwood and Jantzi (2006), for example, have reported that this school leadership model can have a very strong direct impact on teachers’ work conditions and motivation and can significantly affect teachers’ capacities. Leithwood and Jantzi (2006) have also reported that transformational leadership can have a moderate effect on teachers’ classroom practice. They observed that “leaders, along with teacher motivation, capacity and work setting, explained approximately 25 percent to 35 percent of the variation in teachers’ classroom practice” (Leithwood & Jantzi, 2006, p. 223). However, transformational leadership does not appear to necessarily have a direct effect on student achievement (Leithwood & Jantzi, 1999a, 1999b, 2006).

Transformational leadership practices are often contrasted with those of transactional leadership. A transformational school leader is proactive about future school goals and shapes teachers’ beliefs, values and attitudes towards the attainment of the goals, while a transactional school leader is reactive about school goals and adopts exchange relationships with teachers (Cheng, 1997). Miller and Miller (2001) have
distinguished between transactional leadership and transformational leadership as follows:

Transaction leadership is leadership in which relationships with teachers are based upon an exchange for some valued resources. To the teacher, interaction between administrators and teachers is usually episodic, short-lived and limited to the exchange transaction. Transformational leadership is more potent and complex and occurs when one or more teachers engage with others in such a way that administrators and teachers raise one another to higher levels of commitment and dedication, motivation and morality. Through transforming process, the motives of the leader and followers merge. (p. 182)

Notwithstanding the contrasting practices, both transactional leadership and transformational leadership are deemed crucial for school effectiveness. In this regard, Yukl (2012) states that transformational leadership can increase motivation and performance of followers more than transactional leadership, but effective leaders use a combination of both leadership practices.

**Instructional Leadership**

Instructional leadership gained popularity with the development of bodies of literature on school effectiveness, school improvement and programme implementation (Hallinger, 2003, 2005; Hallinger & Heck, 1996, 1998). It emerged as a concept in the United States in the 1980s because there was increasing evidence that leadership could have a positive influence on school effectiveness and student learning achievement (Bush, 2015; Hallinger, 2005). Hallinger (1992) described this emergence as a ‘new orthodoxy’, which viewed instructional leaders as the primary source of knowledge about curriculum and instruction.

Instructional leadership has been conceptualised in different ways (Hallinger, 2003, 2005; Southworth, 2002) and can be divided into two broad views, namely ‘narrow’ and ‘broad’ (Sheppard, 1996). The ‘narrow’ view of instructional leadership refers to leadership practice which deals with teacher behaviours which have an
influence on the improvement of student learning (Southworth, 2002). This view became popular in the 1980s and was mainly adopted within the context of small, poor urban primary schools (Hallinger, 2003; Hallinger & Murphy, 1987). The ‘broad’ concept of instructional leadership deals with such leadership practices as school culture, the organisation of school structures, and time allocation, which are believed to influence teacher behaviour (Southworth, 2002). It suggests that principals as instructional leaders can have a positive effect on the learning of students.

Hallinger and Heck (1998) reviewed research using instructional leadership models conducted between 1980 and 1995, to explore the relationships between principal leadership and student achievement. They constructed a three-fold classification of principal effects, namely direct effects, mediated effects and reciprocal effects. The ‘direct effects’ framework suggests that leadership practices can have an effect on school outcomes. Researchers using this approach “do not typically seek to control for the effects of other in-school variables such as organisational climate, teacher commitment, or instructional organisation” (Hallinger & Heck, 1998, p. 163).

The ‘mediated effects’ model proposes that school principals have an influence on school outcomes through ‘indirect paths’ (Hallinger & Heck, 1998). This model points to the contribution of leadership practices to school outcomes desired by the school. On this, Hallinger and Heck (1998) explained that the contribution is usually “mediated by other people, events and organisational factors such as teacher commitment, instructional practices, or school culture” (p. 167). The ‘reciprocal effects’ model refers to the relationship between school principals and features of the school and its environment. School principals, according to this model, “enact leadership in the school through a stream of interaction” through which “they address salient features of the school such as the current and changing states of student outcomes or staff morale or commitment” (Hallinger & Heck, 1998, p. 168).
Instructional leadership encompasses multiple dimensions and incorporates various practices. A comprehensive model of instructional leadership which has been dominant in the literature for quite some time was developed by Hallinger and Murphy (1985). It encompasses the three broad dimensions of the instructional leadership construct: defining the school’s mission, managing the instructional programme, and promoting a positive school-learning climate (Hallinger, 2003, 2005, 2010; Hallinger & Murphy, 1985, 1987). These dimensions are further delineated into ten instructional leadership functions as follows: (1) framing school’s goals, (2) communicating school’s goals, (3) coordinating the curriculum, (4) supervising and evaluating instruction, (5) monitoring student progress, (6) protecting instructional time, (7) providing incentives for teachers, (8) providing incentive for learning, (9) promoting professional development and (10) maintaining high visibility (Hallinger & Murphy, 1985).

The first two functions, framing a school’s goals and communicating a school’s goals, are included in the first dimension, defining the school’s mission (Hallinger, 2003, 2005, 2010; Hallinger & Murphy, 1985, 1987). This dimension emphasises the role of the principal in engaging staff members in developing and articulating clear school goals which focus on academic progress. This reflects the responsibility of the principal for making sure that a school has clear academic goals, and that these goals are widely communicated to the school community (Hallinger, 2003, 2005). It is important that schools’ goals are well shared and articulated because this can promote both accountability and instructional improvement (Hallinger & Murphy, 1987).

The second dimension, managing the instructional programme, incorporates three leadership functions, namely, supervising and evaluating instruction, coordinating the curriculum, and monitoring student progress (Hallinger, 2003, 2005, 2010; Hallinger & Murphy, 1985, 1987). This dimension requires that school principals actively engage in supervising, monitoring and evaluating teaching and learning activities in school. It is,
therefore, important that a school principal has expertise in teaching and learning, and a commitment to school improvement (Hallinger, 2005).

The third dimension, promoting a positive school learning climate, has five leadership functions, namely, protecting instructional time, promoting professional development, maintaining high visibility, providing incentives for teachers, and providing incentives for learning (Hallinger, 2003, 2005, 2010; Hallinger & Murphy, 1985, 1987). This dimension is broader in scope and purpose than the previous ones. It holds that effective schools can promote the development of high standards and expectations for students and teachers. In particular, it emphasises the importance of creating and maintaining a school environment that supports teaching and learning practices and promotes teachers’ professional development (Hallinger, 2003, 2005, 2010).

The instructional leadership functions included in the three dimensions of the instructional leadership model above are similar to the pedagogical leadership functions proposed by Sergiovanni (1998). These include providing purpose, maintaining harmony, institutionalising values, motivating, problem-solving, managing, explaining, enabling, modelling, and supervising. Most of these functions are straightforward, apart from the supervising function that requires some further explanation. In this connection, Sergiovanni (1998) stated that as supervisors, “principals act in loco parentis in relation to students, ensuring that all is well for them” and “act as trustees in relationship to parents ensuring that all is well for them too” (p. 42). Also, principals act as stewards, protecting school goals and structures.

Managerial Leadership

Bush and Glover (2003) note that although the concept of ‘managerial leadership’ may contrast with some concepts of leadership, it deserves a place in the literature. The primary focus of this leadership approach is on tasks, behaviours and functions in an
organisation. These functions, if carried out competently, it is held, can help to facilitate the work of others in the organisation (Bush, 2008; Bush & Glover, 2003, 2014). The managerial leadership approach reflects the assumption that the behaviour of organisational members is largely rational and that influence is exerted through formal authority (Bush & Glover, 2014).

This definition of managerial leadership is similar to that of ‘formal models’ proposed by Bush (2003). Formal models follow the assumption that “organisations are hierarchical systems in which managers use rational means to pursue agreed goals” (Bush, 2003, p. 37). He goes on to say that school principals hold power through their formal position within the organisation and, therefore, are accountable to sponsoring bodies for the activities of their organisation (Bush, 2003). Traditionally such leadership practices have been performed by school principals.

Effective managers have been found to possess three general categories of skills, namely, technical skills, interpersonal skills and conceptual skills (Yukl, 1982). Technical skills include knowledge of methods, processes, procedures, and techniques for conducting the activities of the work unit of leader (Yukl, 1982). These skills are important for a manager so that he or she can train and direct subordinates in specialised activities. Interpersonal skills incorporate knowledge about human behaviour, ability to understand feelings, attitudes and motives of subordinates, and the ability to communicate and establish cooperative relationships. Managers with these skills can establish effective relationships with subordinates, superiors, peers, and outsiders (Yukl, 1982). Included in the conceptual skills are analytical ability, logical thinking, and critical thinking. These skills are essential for effective planning, for organising, for problem-solving, for innovating, and for decision making (Yukl, 1982).

The managerial leadership approach does not encompass the notion of vision, which is found in most leadership approaches. On this, Bush (2008) indicates that
“managerial leadership is focused on managing existing activities successfully rather than visioning a better future for the school” (p. 12). Such a leadership approach is widely implemented in centralised education systems around the globe because it emphasises the implementation of external imperatives prescribed by senior authorities within the bureaucratic hierarchy (Bush, 2008).

Moral Leadership

Moral leadership (Greenfield, 2004) is similar to transformational leadership, but with a stronger emphasis on integrity. It assumes that leadership is based on the values, beliefs and ethics of leaders (Bush, 2008; Bush & Glover, 2003, 2014; Greenfield, 2004). Moral leaders do what is good for their subordinates, for the community, and for society. This suggests that, as moral leaders, school principals possess their authority and influence by doing what is right or good for schools.

Between 1979 and 2003, Greenfield (2004) reviewed empirical studies using a moral leadership approach and provided some useful insights for scholars interested in better understanding it. He indicated that a moral leadership approach can be promising for school leaders working within contexts where issues of accountability and efficiency have to be confronted. He emphasised that the concept of “moral leadership holds much promise for enabling school administrators to lead in a manner that can best help teachers develop and empower themselves to teach and lead in the context of external pressures to reform schools” (Greenfield, 2004, p.174).

Another useful insight drawn from the review is that personal qualities of school principals can have a significant effect on their performance and that school values can have a huge influence on school principals and teachers, and on leading and managing (Greenfield, 2004). Greenfield (2004) called for more attention to be given by researchers to advance understanding of the field by carrying out descriptive school-based studies of the leadership practices used by school principals and other school-level
stakeholders in schools. The studies should focus on what school leaders and teachers are doing, the nature of social relations among these participants, and the experience of being a school principal or teacher in a particular school context. This, he says, is because in order to understand moral leadership one has to “gain an understanding of the perspectives, the lived experiences and the subjective meanings of the participants in the leadership relationship” (Greenfield, 2004, p. 190).

Distributed Leadership

Distributed leadership has been interpreted in different ways. Harris and Spillane (2008) refer to it as the interactions, rather than the actions, of those in formal and informal leadership roles. It assumes that leadership is widely shared within an organisation and that it involves multiple leaders (Spillane, 2005). However, it does not mean that everyone leads (Harris, 2013). It is concerned with ‘leadership practice’ rather than leaders or their roles, functions, routines, and structures (Harris, 2013; Spillane, 2005). The ‘leadership practice’, is viewed as being a result of the interactions between leaders, subordinates, and their situation. The interactions are, therefore, essential for understanding leadership practice (Spillane, 2005).

Hallinger (2010) views distributed leadership as collaborative leadership exercised by principals, teachers and other school-level stakeholders. The focus of this leadership approach is on creating sustainable changes that are collectively embraced by principals and teachers who are responsible for instructional implementation. In this connection, Heck and Hallinger (2009) indicate that distributed leadership has become a ‘sustaining driver’ for school improvement. They add that it can have a direct impact on the academic capacity of schools, as well as indirectly influence students’ learning performance. This concurs with the findings of Leithwood et al. (2008), who have stated that school leadership has a greater impact on schools and student learning when it is
widely shared, and that some patterns of distributed leadership can be more effective than others.

Distributed leadership in education has gained considerable interest among scholars, policy-makers, and practitioners (Harris, 2013; Harris & Spillane, 2008; Spillane, 2005). Three reasons for this stand out. First, distributed leadership can be seen to respond to current changes in the tasks and responsibilities of school leaders (Harris & Spillane, 2008; Hartley, 2007). These changes have called for a leadership practice which is focused on teams rather than individuals, and on supporting teachers and on shared goals based on trust and collaboration (Harris, 2013; Harris & Spillane, 2008; Hartley, 2007).

Secondly, distributed leadership is an alternative approach to leadership which has arisen out of increased external demands and pressures on schools (Harris & Spillane, 2008). Schools have experienced changing education agendas which require that school leaders redefine their leadership and restructure their schools. To this end, distributed, extended and shared leadership practices are deemed to be suitable (Harris & Spillane, 2008). Thirdly, there is increasing empirical evidence that distributed leadership can make a significant difference to school outcomes and student learning (Bush & Glover, 2012; Hallinger, 2010; Harris, 2013; Harris & Spillane, 2008).

Distributed leadership is not without its limitations. First, it lacks critical conceptualisation (Harris, 2013; Harris & Spillane, 2008; Hartley, 2007). The concept of distributed leadership is often used interchangeably with the concept of ‘shared leadership’, ‘collaborative leadership’ ‘devolved leadership’, or ‘participative leadership’ (Harris, 2013; Harris & Spillane, 2008). This creates both conceptual confusion and conceptual overlap. A second limitation is that there is tension between the theoretical and practical interpretations (Harris & Spillane, 2008). Theoretically, “distributed leadership offers little more than an abstract way in analysing leadership
practice” and practically ‘it is nothing more than shared leadership” in which “all leadership is inevitably distributed in some way” (Harris & Spillane, 2008, p. 32).

**Contingent Leadership**

The contingent theory of leadership has been highlighted in the management literature for some time and has recently been implemented across organisational settings, including schools. It acknowledges the diverse nature of school contexts and assumes that school leaders adapt leadership styles to the particular context, rather than adopting one standard leadership approach (Bush, 2008; Bush & Glover, 2003, 2012). This indicates that there is no one best way to manage and lead schools. It requires that school leaders can read situations and employ the most appropriate response (Bush, 2008; Bush & Glover, 2003, 2012). Yukl (2012) adds that effective leaders do not rely on a set of standardised response to events which are often complex and unpredictable. Rather, “they are flexible and innovative in adapting to a fluid situation and rapidly changing events” (Yukl, 2012, p. 234).

A contingent leadership approach requires a thorough diagnosis of the context, followed by a selection of the most appropriate leadership approach (Bush & Glover, 2012). This suggests that school leaders need to “seek to understand the task requirements, situational constraints and interpersonal processes that determine the course of action most likely to be successful” (Yukl, 2012, p. 234). Hallinger and Heck (1996) added that the school context can provide constraints and opportunities that school leaders need to understand and address in order to lead effectively. They identified some school factors that can be of particular concern to school leaders. These include the student background, community type, organisational structure, school culture, teacher experience and competence, financial resources, school size, and bureaucratic and labour organisation (Hallinger & Heck, 1996).

While the significant relationship between context and school leadership has
been increasingly examined, there is still a lack of empirical research that can be used to develop a comprehensive theoretical framework to inform the field. In this regard, Vroom and Jago (2007) have indicated that while situational factors can influence leadership practice, the role of situational leadership has been largely ignored. This brings one to consider the situation of educational leadership in extraordinarily challenging circumstances, including both developing-country contexts and post-conflict contexts, where little research has been conducted aimed at understanding the nature and the context within which leaders at the individual school level work on a day-to-day basis (Clarke & O’Donoghue, 2013a).

**Educational Leadership in Developing Countries**

A wide range of studies on educational leadership and management has been undertaken since the early part of the 21st century due to the recognition that school leadership can make a difference in learning achievement (Bush, 2008, 2012; Hallinger, 2011). Most of these studies have focused on Western, well-established, or relatively stable contexts (Bush, 2014; Dimmock & Walker, 1998; Hallinger, 2011; Harber & Davies, 1997; Nawab, 2011; Oplatka, 2004). However, little empirical research on educational leadership in developing-country contexts has been carried out. In this connection, Hallinger and Chen (2014), in the conclusion to their review of the empirical studies associated with educational leadership and management, stated that research in the field is particularly scarce for Asian countries. As a result, there is only a limited understanding of how educational leadership and management is practised within them.

The ‘developing country contexts’ refer to countries with minimal industrial and international market-based economic activity. In other words, they are “more agricultural-based, and they are usually characterised by high mortality rates, high birth rates, high levels of poverty and large gaps between rich and poor” (Oplatka, 2004, p. 428). Such countries are mainly situated in Africa, Latin America and Asia. At the same
time, it is important to note that the structure of education systems in these areas can
differ, depending on cultural, national and sociological contexts (Dimmock & Walker,
1998). Therefore, the results of a study in one developing country do not necessarily
apply to another developing country (Oplatka, 2004).

This section of the chapter now examines the literature on school leadership in
developing countries. It begins with an overview of the broad education landscape in
developing countries, with a particular focus on education issues which can shape school
leadership and management. Attention then shifts to examining school leadership
preparation, development and support in those contexts. The section concludes with a
review of the characteristics of school leadership and management identified in regard to
developing nations.

An Overview of the Education Landscape in Developing Countries
There has been tremendous progress in education attainment in many developing
countries since the 1960s (Glewwe & Kremer, 2006), but it has not been evenly
distributed geographically. In 2003, there were still more than 113 million children of
primary school age not attending school (UNDP, 2003), 94 percent of whom lived in
developing countries (UNESCO, 2002). Currently, repetition and school dropout rates in
developing countries are high, and the quality of education is often low (Glewwe &
Kremer, 2006; UNESCO, 2015a). Many students learn much less than expected and
teachers are often absent from classrooms. This section of the chapter presents an
overview of the related education landscape in developing countries, with special
attention being given to access to education, problems of education quality, and matters
to do with economic and educational resources in developing countries.
Access to education

By 2006, school enrolment rates and adult literacy had increased significantly in many developing countries (Glewwe & Kremer, 2006). In particular, there had been impressive progress towards the provision of universal primary education and in secondary school enrolments since the implementation of the Dakar Framework for Action, Education for All (EFA), which resulted from the deliberations of the World Economic Forum in Dakar, Senegal, in 2000. This progress is now reflected in the results published in the EFA Global Monitoring Report 2015, which shows that more children are attending school, compared to 1999 when there were 204 million out-of-school children (UNESCO, 2015a).

Gross enrolment refers to the number of children enrolled in a particular level of education regardless of age, divided by the population of the age group that officially corresponds to the same level (Glewwe & Kremer, 2006). For instance, the primary school age range is usually defined as being between 6 and 11 years of age. Research has shown that gross enrolment rates at the primary school level internationally have increased significantly over the last decades. In 1960, the gross enrolment rate at the primary school level was 65 percent in low-income countries, 83 percent in middle-income countries, and over 100 percent in high-income countries (Glewwe & Kremer, 2006).

It is important to note that a gross enrolment rate over 100 percent does not mean that all school-age children attend school. On this, Glewwe and Kremer (2006) explain that grade repetition increases gross enrolment rates. Secondly, gross enrolment rates are usually computed by comparing census data with Ministry of Education data obtained from reports of school principals (Glewwe & Kremer, 2006). Also, data in school principals’ reports can be exaggerated.
Another way to measure progress toward universal primary education is to calculate net enrolment. This refers to the number of children enrolled in a particular level of education who belong to the age group that officially corresponds to that level, divided by the total population of the same age group (Glewwe & Kremer, 2006). In 1999, net primary school enrolment rates around the world were 80 percent in low-income countries and 88 percent in middle-income countries (Glewwe & Kremer, 2006; UNESCO, 2015a). The low net enrolment rates mirror high repetition and late school-starting age. However, there has been significant progress in net enrolment at primary schools since 1999, reaching 90 percent in 2010 in many regions, and it was estimated that it would reach 93 percent in 2015 (UNESCO, 2015a).

Enrolment rates at the secondary school level increased considerably in developing countries after 1960. The gross enrolment rate in low- and middle-income countries increased by almost 150 percent between 1960 and 1980, but progress slowed down to 59 percent in low-income countries and to 51 percent in middle-income countries from 1980 to 2000 (Glewwe & Kremer, 2006). It has been reported that the gross enrolment rate at the lower secondary education level increased from 71 percent in 1999, to 85 percent in 2012, and from 45 percent to 62 percent at upper secondary education (UNESCO, 2015a). This progress, however, has varied substantially across regions. For example, while the gross enrolment rate at the lower secondary school level exceeded 95 percent in most regions in 2012, it was 89 percent in many Arab States, 81 percent in South and West Asia, and 50 percent in sub-Saharan Africa (UNESCO, 2015a).

While increases in enrolment are evident, millions of primary school-age children do not attend school and do not complete primary school education. There were approximately 58 million children of primary school age not in school globally in 2012, and at least half of these children lived in sub-Saharan Africa (UNESCO, 2015a).
Dropout also remains a daunting issue in many developing countries, where one in six children does not complete primary school education. The situation is critical in sub-Saharan Africa, where at least, 20 percent of children enrolled in school do not reach the final primary school grade (UNESCO, 2015a). Rates of secondary school completion are even lower. This is attributed primarily to demographic pressures, conflict situations, poverty, child labour exploitation, traditional and religious beliefs, a shortage of teachers, and a lack of adequate commitment by governments (Harber & Davies, 1997; UNESCO, 2015a).

Quality of Education

Some developing countries have made significant progress in both the expansion of education services and in improvement in learning outcomes (UNESCO, 2015a). For example, Kenya raised the completion rate in primary school education from 42 percent in 2000 to 62 percent in 2007, and gained an increase in the percentage of those reaching the minimum-set standard in mathematics from 25 percent to 39 percent (UNESCO, 2015a). A similar situation took place in Ghana, where access to education and equitable learning went hand in hand. Here, the secondary school net enrolment ratio increased from 36 percent in 2003 to 46 percent in 2009, and learning disparity has been narrowed across regions (UNESCO, 2015a).

Nevertheless, the quality of education in many developing countries is very low (Glewwe, 2014; Glewwe & Kremer, 2006). Students in such countries often learn much less than what is indicated in the official school curriculum. Also, they learn much less than their counterparts in developed countries. This was indicated in an international comparison undertaken in 2009, which demonstrated that 58.1 percent of U.S. fifteen-year-old students achieved a literacy score of Level 3, which refers to the ability to read tasks of moderate complexity, whereas the corresponding figures for fifteen-year-old students in many developing countries was much lower: 23.3 percent for Brazil, 12.2
percent for Indonesia, 20.1 percent for Jordan, and 13.1 percent for Peru (Glewwe, 2014). A larger gap was found in mathematics, where Level 3 refers to the ability to execute clearly described procedures, including those that involve sequential decisions. The results were 52.2 percent for the United States, 11.9 percent for Brazil, 6.4 percent for Indonesia, 11.9 percent for Jordan, and 9.5 percent for Peru (Glewwe, 2014).

Glewwe and Kremer (2006) state that mathematics score disparities between developing and developed countries are approximately equivalent to a 3-year education gap. This gap reflects the low quality of achievement in developing countries, and is deemed to result from the rapid expansion of education services, in particular at primary and secondary school level. The situation has constrained the use of financial and human resources to improve the process of education (Glewwe & Kremer, 2006).

**Economic resources and education systems**

Developing countries are characterised by fragility, while being shaped by global economic changes (Bush, 2008). These factors can also have an impact on government expenditure on education. Glewwe (2014) points out that while increasing expenditure on education can lead to increased enrolment and learning, most developing countries experience financial constraints which make it difficult for them to allocate larger amounts in their budgets to education (Glewwe, 2014). Expenditure per primary school student in low-income countries was about 7 percent of per capita GDP in the late 1990s (Glewwe & Kremer, 2006). Little has changed since then (UNESCO, 2015a).

Teachers' salaries account for a large percentage of government investment in education in developing countries. In many, these make up at least 74 percent of government expenditure on education (Glewwe & Kremer, 2006; Rogers & Vegas, 2010). Sometimes, the figure can be higher than 80 percent of the recurrent education budget, occasionally even reaching 95 percent (Rogers & Vegas, 2010; UNESCO, 2015a). Glewwe and Kremer (2006) have explained that this is because these countries...
pay high teacher salaries relative to GDP per capita. Also, while recognising that there has been a decline in the student/teacher ratio in some countries, the EFA Global Monitoring Report 2015 reported that the ratio remains high in others, often exceeding 40:1 (UNESCO, 2015a).

Some low-income countries have increased the percentage of trained teachers in the classrooms in the last decade, but others have not. In 2012, the ratio of students to trained teachers exceeded 100:1 in some African countries, including the Central African Republic, Chad, Guinea-Bissau and South Sudan (UNESCO, 2015a). It was estimated that between 2012 and 2015, around 4 million primary school teachers would have been needed to address the scarcity of teachers involved in primary school education and to achieve universal primary education (UNESCO, 2015a). This means that around 450,000 additional teachers are required each year across the developing world, with some regions needing many more teachers than others.

Many developing countries spend more on tertiary education than on secondary and primary school education. On this, Glewwe and Kremer (2006) stated that “on average, governments in low-income countries spend 34 times more on a student in tertiary education than they spend on a student in primary education and 14 times more than on a student in secondary education” (p. 962). The low spending on primary and secondary school education has two major implications for school-level stakeholders. First, it can constrain the ability of school principals to expand school facilities and teaching and learning materials, along with the number of teachers to teach disadvantaged groups and to provide quality education. Secondly, low spending on education means that households often have to take responsibility for the costs involved. While school fees have been abolished in some developing countries, parents are responsible for providing many basic learning materials, including textbooks, uniforms, transportation, and school facilities (Glewwe & Kremer, 2006).
Education systems in developing countries tend to be highly centralised (Glewwe & Kremer, 2006; Oplatka, 2004). The ministry of education in many developing countries decides on most aspects of education, often including a central national curriculum, syllabus, teaching and learning materials, recruiting and deploying staff, and allocating the school budget (Oplatka, 2004). In this regard, Mitchell (2015) points out that while school principals in Ethiopia are expected to lead school improvement, they lack autonomy in relation to budget management, procurement of textbooks, and recruitment and training of teachers. Glewwe and Kremer (2006) have also commented that most developing countries have a single centrally-set curriculum which frequently tends to favour the needs of relatively elite students and ignores the larger population. This can result in poor academic performance in many students’ tests, along with high dropout and repetition rates. Also, centralised education systems can limit the autonomy of school leaders and create a narrow definition of their roles (Oplatka, 2004).

**School Leadership Preparation and Development in Developing Countries**

High quality leadership is important for school improvement and student learning (Asuga, Eacott & Scevak, 2015; Bush, 2008; Hallinger, 2011; Leithwood & Jantzi, 2006; Leithwood et al., 1998). Also, providing leadership differs from being able to teach (Bush, 2008, 2011). However, school leaders in many developing countries lack formal leadership preparation and development when they progress from being classroom teachers to becoming school principals (Bush, 2008, 2011, 2012, 2013; Bush & Oduro, 2006; Bysik et al., 2015; Kitavi & van der Westhuizen, 1997; Niqap et al., 2014; Okoko, Scott & Scott, 2015; Onguko, Abdalla & Webber, 2012; Oplatka, 2004). Usually, they are not required to attend any formal, pre-service leadership and management training.

School leadership appointments in many developing countries are based on a traditional apprenticeship model, which means that one has to learn one’s job ‘on the
job’ (Okoko et al., 2015; Onguko et al., 2012; Su, Adams & Miniberg, 2000). Principals are often appointed on the basis of having a successful teaching record and a substantial length of teaching experience, rather than on having demonstrated leadership capacity (Bush, 2008; Bush & Oduro, 2006; Gamage & Sooksomchitra, 2004; Niqap et al., 2014; Onguko et al., 2012; Oplatka, 2004; Kitavi & van der Westhuizen, 1997). This means that school leaders move from being classroom teachers to master teachers to school administrators and to school principals, with little or no specialist training for their new roles in each case (Bush, 2009; Donkor, 2015; Gamage & Sooksomchitra, 2004; Kitavi & van der Westhuizen, 1997; Niqap et al., 2014; Okoko et al., 2015; Su, Gamage & Miniberg, 2003). Okoko et al. (2015) point out that in Kenya, teachers have to work for at least 20 years before they qualify to become principals. They spend at least 10 years as classroom teachers, three years as senior teachers and heads of departments, and 3 years as deputy principals. In some countries, political connections and nepotism can also be influential in the appointment of new school leaders, even when they lack appropriate qualifications and experiences (Donkor, 2015; Okoko et al., 2015; Onguko et al., 2012; Oplatka, 2004; Sumintono, Sheyoputri, Jiang, Misbach & Jumitono, 2015).

School leadership positions in many developing countries also tend to be male-dominated (Bush, 2008; Bush & Oduro, 2006; Niqap et al., 2014). Herriot et al. (2002) reported that 93 percent of primary school principals in Kenya in 2002 were males. Bush and Heystek (2006) found that male school principals made up 66 percent of the school principal population in the Gauteng province of South Africa in 2006. A similar situation was found in Pakistan, regarding which Niqap et al. (2014) reported that school leadership positions are largely occupied by males. This situation is largely attributed to cultural factors (Bush, 2008; Bush & Oduro, 2006). In particular, women are often deemed to be inferior to men and are discouraged from taking up leadership positions.
There is wide recognition that school leaders need specific preparation if they are to be successful in leading and managing schools (Bush, 2009; Gamage & Sooksomchitra, 2004). Bush (2008) offers four main reasons why preparation is vital for school leaders. These are “the expansion of the role of school principal, the increasing complexity of school contexts, recognition that preparation is a moral obligation, and recognition that effective preparation and development make a difference” (Bush, 2008, p. 26). School leaders in developing countries often, however, have few professional development opportunities following their appointment (Bush, 2008; Bush & Oduro, 2006; Donkor, 2015; Niqap et al., 2014; Okoko et al., 2015). Those professional development opportunities provided as part of the induction for newly appointed school leaders are often limited and ill-managed. For example, Tekleselassie (2002) reported in 2002 that most school principals in Ethiopia attended in-service school management training sessions, but they were perceived to be limited, ill-managed, irrelevant and repetitive, with incompetent trainers. Also, there can be a lack of capacity among those responsible for designing and delivering the training and supporting the school leaders (Bush, 2008; Kitavi & van der Westhuizen, 1997; Tekleselassie, 2002).

The dearth of professional development opportunities can leave school principals and, especially newly appointed ones, unprepared for their responsibilities (Bush, 2008; Bush & Oduro, 2006; Onguko et al., 2012). Beginning school principals in Kenya, for example, face multiple challenges in dealing with their job. These include shortage of school facilities, students being unable to pay school fees and to buy learning materials, poor school sanitation facilities, managing staff, deciding on the language of instruction, overseeing community relations, organising professional development, and engaging in crisis management (Kitavi & van der Westhuizen, 1997; Okoko et al., 2015). Onguko, et al. (2012) also reported that school principals in Tanzania, due to the lack of professional preparation and development, work in extraordinarily challenging situations.
where they have to deal with many problems, including shortages of teachers, limited availability of teaching and learning materials, low parental awareness of the importance of education, community relations challenges, health issues, orphanage placements, and child labour.

Researchers have called for proper recruitment, preparation, development and support for school leaders in developing countries if the aim of education is to enable these countries to compete in an increasingly challenging world economy (Bush, 2008; Bush & Oduro, 2006). In 2004, Gamage and Sooksomchitra (2004) indicated that Thai school leaders required new skills, competencies and professional development to deal with challenges faced as a result of school-based management reforms. They (Gamage & Sooksomchitra, 2004) suggested that leadership and management training should have both theoretical and practical aspects, enabling school leaders to become effective in their jobs. Drawing on insights from different countries, Bush (2008) proposed that school leadership and management training should have five core elements: instructional leadership, law, finance, human resource management, and administration.

**Characteristics of School Leaders in Developing Countries**

School leaders in developing countries work under challenging circumstances with little or no preparation, development and support from the government. They face many challenges, including lack of economic and education resources, student dropout, low quality learning, and a shortage of qualified teachers. However, little research has been undertaken aimed at generating an understanding of leadership practices adopted in such circumstances. Oplatka (2004), back in 2004, identified three main characteristics in the approaches that school leaders adopt in developing countries. These are a focus on management and maintenance, a lack of change initiation, and an absence of instructional leadership.
The first characteristic of leadership and management of school leaders in developing countries is that they often prioritise management and maintenance over leadership. They spend a considerable amount of time maintaining staff and student discipline, dealing with untrained staff, managing school finance and resources, arranging transportation and routine maintenance work, scheduling school activities and tasks, and dealing with the community and parents of students (Chapman & Burchfield, 1993; Harber & Dadey, 1993; Onguko et al., 2012). Okoko et al. (2015) reported that school principals in Kenya were responsible for such managerial duties as coordinating examinations, managing school finance, managing student misbehaviour, scheduling timetable, working with parents, and managing the school curriculum. Okoko et al. (2015) went on to say, however, that principals were often absent from school, leaving the day-to-day management to their deputy principals. As a result, they devoted very little time to devising long-term school development plans.

Many school principals in low-income countries also have to perform very basic managerial tasks (Oplatka, 2004). These can include dealing with kitchen-related issues, fixing school roofs, and mending water pipes (Harber & Dadey, 1993). Further, they often engage in fund-raising activities. Because of a lack of funding support provided by the government, they are regularly unable to cover the cost of basic school needs, including those associated with telephone services, clean water, and physical school facilities. For instance, principals in Botswana, China, Ghana, Kenya and South Africa often engage school stakeholders, parents and community members in contributing labour, materials and funds (Harber & Dadey, 1993; Kitavi & van der Westhuizen, 1997; Oplatka, 2004).

Another characteristic of leadership and management of school leaders in developing countries is their reluctance to engage in change initiation. While school leaders in Western countries often play a role as innovators and initiators of school
change, school leaders in many developing countries often lack the capacity and motivation to initiate and lead school reform (Oplatka, 2004). This situation can be attributed to the bureaucratic regulations and organisational structures which present limited opportunities for school leaders and limit their capacity to participate in change initiation and management (Bush, 2008; Hallinger & Kantamara, 2000; Oplatka, 2004).

Cultural features also play an important role in constraining the ability of school leaders in developing countries to participate in the initiation of education change (Hallinger & Kantamara, 2000; Oplatka, 2004). What is often promoted is a proliferation of laws and rules, along with safety and security measures. This discourages the pursuit of difference and novelty. School principals in Thailand, for example, are reported to favour stability and find change disruptive (Hallinger & Kantamara, 2000). Also, in Thai culture, senior leaders or policy makers are perceived to have personal power which can influence the direction of education change.

Oplatka (2004) has observed that while a number of education change initiatives, including education decentralisation and school-based management, have been introduced in education systems in developing countries, the roles of school leaders have changed little. On this, Bush (2008) has stated that school leaders in such countries tend to practise a managerial style of leadership because their primary role is to implement externally imposed policies.

A third characteristic of school leadership and management in developing countries is the absence of instructional leadership. Although instructional leadership has increased in popularity in the last few decades (Bush, 2015; Hallinger, 2005), it has rarely been adopted by school leaders in developing countries (Oplatka, 2004). Rather, school leaders in many developing countries tend to adopt a stance in favour of management and maintenance.
Educational Leadership in Post-Conflict Countries

While many post-conflict countries are situated in developing countries, they often also have unique characteristics. This section of the chapter provides an overview of educational leadership and management in such settings. It starts with an overview of the education contexts in post-conflict countries which can have an impact on the practice of leadership and management at the school level. These include the legacies of conflict on an education system and approaches to education reconstruction in post-conflict contexts. It then moves on to examine school leadership situations in different post-conflict contexts.

The Impacts of Conflict on Education Systems in Post-Conflict Contexts

The education landscape in post-conflict contexts can be complex and thus requires critical analysis before any education reform initiatives can be developed and implemented. In this connection, the World Bank (2005a) explained that post-conflict contexts can provide both opportunities and challenges for education reconstruction and transformation. Opportunities include replacement of new political systems supportive of reconstruction, a sense of high expectation for change and renewal in education, weakened bureaucratic systems, and available resources for education reconstruction (World Bank, 2005a). They can also turn into challenges for the reconstruction of education in post-conflict situations. Such challenges can include a lack of political direction and leadership due to the new political authorities being weak and unstable (Buckland, 2006; World Bank, 2005a). Also, there is often a lack of effective administration. This can obstruct the implementation of education reforms. Further, within post-conflict societies the civil society may be disorganised and focused more on oppositional politics than on policy development (Buckland, 2006; World Bank, 2005a). Another challenge relates to the unpredictability and constraint of financial flows (Buckland, 2006; World Bank, 2005a).
Substantially destructive effects of conflict that can impose significant burdens on education reconstruction within post-conflict contexts can also exist. A number of related challenges relate to insufficient domestic revenue to operate the education system, a severe shortage of qualified teachers, an oversupply of under-qualified teachers, a lack of skills training for youth, poor record keeping, a high rate of illiteracy, corruption, and a lack of accountability and transparency in educational management (Buckland, 2006; O’Malley, 2010; Seitz, 2004; World Bank, 2005a).

To illustrate the long-term legacy of conflict on education reconstruction, O’Malley (2010) identified five broad outcomes. First, teachers and education personnel often get murdered or flee overseas during armed conflict because of their connection with a state authority. This situation eventuated in many conflict-affected countries, including Burundi, Cambodia, Columbia, Pakistan, Rwanda, Sudan and Thailand (O’Malley, 2010; Seitz, 2004; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a). These circumstances can not only impede education provision during conflict, but can also impose a great impediment on education reconstruction (Buckland, 2006; O’Malley, 2010; Smith, 2010, 2009, UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a) through both a shortage of trained teachers and an oversupply of under-qualified or unqualified teachers (Buckland, 2006; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a). Further, those teachers remaining can often experience psychological trauma and may also lack motivation in teaching.

Another long-term effect of conflict on education reconstruction in post-conflict settings relates to students and their learning (Buckland, 2006; O’Malley, 2010; Seitz, 2004; Smith, 2010; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a). Student enrolment and attendance rates are frequently low during times of conflict as a result of violent attacks and closure of schools. Frequently, the situation does not improve much in the post-conflict environment. The immediate return of children to education after conflict is
often not seen as important by many parents because of the destruction of school facilities, shortage of teachers, and damage to industries, markets and other infrastructure (Justino, 2014; World Bank, 2005a). Furthermore, students in such contexts may be traumatised as a result of psychological and physical abuse (O’Malley, 2010; Seitz, 2004; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a).

Post-conflict nations also regularly confront a lack of education infrastructure to accommodate education recovery (Justino, 2014; O’Malley, 2010; World Bank, 2005a). While some schools may be open, others often require substantial rehabilitation or reconstruction, which can take years. In this regard, O’Malley (2010) has indicated that in Sierra Leone education infrastructure was largely destroyed during its years of conflict, and 60 percent of primary schools and 40 percent of secondary schools needed major reconstruction three years after the conflict ended. Also, many schools in post-conflict contexts may lack basic classroom facilities and such materials as desks, chairs, textbooks, chalk, and blackboards, and there can often be a shortage of proper toilets, clean water and electricity (O’Malley, 2010).

An additional complication is that education systems in post-conflict contexts tend to be highly centralised and may lack transparency (O’Malley, 2010; World Bank, 2005a). This can be attributed to a shortage of technical expertise and capacity to implement education reforms because of the lack of teachers and education officials (Brown, 2011; Buckland, 2006; Justino, 2014; O’Malley, 2010; World Bank, 2005a). Furthermore, education records and information systems are often poorly managed due to the destruction of government institutions, including teacher training colleges (O’Malley, 2011; World Bank, 2005a). As a result, education reconstruction can lead to grievances emerging over perceived inequality in the provision of resources (Smith, 2010).
Furthermore, people in post-conflict contexts can suffer a great deal from symbolic effects. This refers to the psychological and social experiences as a result of violent attacks (O’Malley, 2010). These violent attacks can result in high levels of fear and anxiety for students during the course of conflict, which can have a negative impact on learning (O’Malley, 2011; Seitz, 2004; World Bank, 2005a). Teachers and education officials may also experience negative psychological effects as a result of loss of relatives, colleagues and students during conflict. This situation can, in turn, affect the way teaching is conducted (O’Malley, 2010).

Approaches to Education Reconstruction in Post-Conflict Contexts

Given the large and adverse impact of conflict, education systems need to be resilient and incorporate policies and strategies that address broad social reconstruction and transformation initiatives, from building peace and social cohesion to facilitating economic recovery and getting the country on to an accelerated development path (Justino, 2014; Smith, 2010; Weinstein et al., 2007; World Bank, 2005a). In this connection, the World Bank (2005a) provided a framework for approaching the reconstruction of education in such challenging situations. The framework contains the following four factors:

- Sound policies and committed leadership at the country level, supported by appropriate expenditure frameworks, effective budget execution, and good governance;
- Adequate operational capacity at all levels, including capacity of communities to participate effectively, and the right incentives so that countries can translate sound policies and strong leadership into effective action;
- Financial resources to scale up programmes that work and measures to ensure that these reach the services delivery level;
• Relentless focus on results and accountability for learning and outcomes, so that policies and programmes are built on the bases of empirical evidence of problems and solutions that work (World Bank, 2005a, p. 30).

These factors, if successfully addressed, could help post-conflict countries to facilitate a rapid expansion of education provision and, in particular, primary school education, and help in economic development.

Studies also point to specific areas of education policy and practice in post-conflict contexts that require special attention. One area is that of physical reconstruction. This refers to such matters as the construction of education facilities, emergency repair strategies, needs associated with refugee education, and issues of landmine safety (Arnhold et al., 1996; Justino, 2014; O’Malley, 2010; Smith, 2010; World Bank, 2005a). Reconstruction could provide a sense of normalcy and encourage children and teachers to return to school. Also, good governance of education systems could provide an important pathway to achieving equity, inclusion and social cohesion (Smith, 2010; World Bank, 2005a). It should include encouraging responsible control of education systems, adopting transparent practices for funding, procurement and employment, and promoting accountability and ownership (Smith, 2010; World Bank, 2005a).

Another area of post-conflict education reconstruction is concerned with identity factors which are important for understanding conflict (Arnhold et al., 1996; Bush & Saltarelli, 2000; Davies, 2005; Smith, 2010). Given that education can generate conflict, special consideration should be given to aspects of education that are closely linked to identity formation. In particular, four aspects warrant attention. These are separate schooling, language policies, faith-based education, and civic and citizenship education (Bush & Saltarelli, 2000; Davies, 2005; Smith, 2005). If successfully developed and
implemented, these aspects of education could promote positive values of tolerance and respect for diversity, inclusiveness, and peace building.

A further area of education reconstruction that requires special attention relates to the curriculum ( Arnhold et al., 1996; O’Malley, 2010; Smith, 2010; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a ). Reconstruction in this area requires strong and clear political leadership, authentic consultation and considerable technical expertise ( World Bank, 2005a ). Therefore, comprehensive training is critical for relevant education stakeholders, including teachers. The focus should be on learning activities, teaching approaches, and resources. In this regard, Smith ( 2010 ) indicated that education reform frequently pays particular attention to three factors, namely modernising the curriculum, replacing existing textbooks, and improving the quality of teaching through improved teaching approaches and investment in teacher education. In addition, the curriculum should promote the teaching of history and the role of peace education and democracy, and address issues associated with loss of morale and confidence, as well as those associated with depression and trauma ( Brown, 2011; Smith, 2005; Weinstein et al., 2007; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a ). Some researchers also suggest that the area should be combined with identity reconstruction in the curriculum ( Weinstein et al., 2007 ).

Yet another area of reconstruction in post-conflict education that warrants careful attention is concerned with teachers and teacher education. Teachers play a most important role in education reconstruction and especially in determining the quality of learning ( Smith, 2010; World Bank, 2005a ). In particular, they can have an impact on values and thus make a significant contribution to constructing social identity. Therefore, education reconstruction should strive to promote the status of teaching within society by addressing issues relating to qualifications, teacher preparation and development, rates of pay, and terms and conditions of employment ( Smith, 2010;
World Bank, 2005a). It should also focus on issues associated with diversity-sensitive recruitment and deployment by ensuring there is adequate recruitment of male and female teachers from different ethnic groups, where relevant, and an adequate supply of teachers (O’Malley, 2010; Smith, 2010; World Bank, 2005a).

Notwithstanding the great efforts shown by post-conflict governments and the international community in reconstructing education, some researchers have argued that education reconstruction in post-conflict settings can lack sensitivity to local issues when education proposals are being introduced (O’Malley, 2010; Weinstein et al., 2007). The needs and voices of the most affected groups, including children, parents, teachers and school leaders, are often not sufficiently reflected in associated education development plans (Weinstein et al., 2007). The content of the curriculum and the teaching approaches proposed may not, as a result, address the practical concerns of key stakeholders. In this connection, it has been concluded that the absence of stakeholder representation at meetings on important policy initiatives can be a factor contributing to a failure to achieve Education for All (EFA) (World Bank, 2005a).

The reconstruction of education in post-conflict societies is also often more informed by theoretical assumptions than by rigorous research-based evidence (Paulson & Rappleye, 2007; Tomlinson & Benefield, 2005). This can mean that those paying attention to theoretical positions do not consider the situation on the ground, where education projects are being executed. Also, those paying attention to practical insights often ignore the theoretical positions which could provide guidance in the formation and execution of education reconstruction. Therefore, more critically-informed and policy-relevant research in this emerging area of inquiry is desirable (Davies, 2005; Novelli & Lopes Cardozo, 2008; Paulson, 2011a; Paulson & Rappleye, 2007).

The literature further indicates that priority is often given to the reconstruction of basic education over other levels of education (Buckland, 2006; World Bank, 2005a).
This raises concern about the need to ensure balanced development of education systems by equally supporting the reconstruction of secondary school education, technical, vocational and adult education (World Bank, 2005a). There is sometimes also a lack of opportunity for children and youth whose education was interrupted during conflict to return to school (Justino, 2014; World Bank, 2005a). This calls for an expansion of education beyond basic formal education. Accordingly, those influencing education reconstruction could advocate for the implementation of non-formal education to provide social training programmes and life skills’ training for youth so that they can participate in economic activities (Justino, 2014).

**Portrait of School Leadership in Post-Conflict Contexts**

School leaders in post-conflict contexts work under extraordinarily challenging circumstances in their day-to-day work. Clarke and O’Donoghue (2013b) have focused on three main learning agendas in seeking to portray the complexities and challenges involved. These are ‘organisational learning’, ‘teacher learning’ and ‘student learning’. Each of these areas is now considered.

**Organisational learning**

A number of factors have influenced the way in which leaders at the individual school level in post-conflict contexts operate their organisational learning agenda. The first relates to the external environment. Clarke and O’Donoghue (2013b) indicate that school leaders tend to exercise their leadership within the parameters of the broad education system. This determines what they can do within their schools to deal with the turbulent circumstances that characterise post-conflict contexts. Some studies illustrate that school leaders in post-conflict countries have limited discretion and inclination to lead and manage their schools. Maebuta (2013), for example, reports that school leaders in the
Solomon Islands work in a dysfunctional education system which constrains their ability to deal with challenges resulting from ethnic conflict in the country.

Davies (2013) illustrates how school leaders in Angola have struggled to promote the capacity of their schools and communities in an education system which has been influenced by political and economic inequality and a widespread culture of corruption. She points especially to the corruption involved in the use of oil and other resources by the government and to political tensions around this that have developed over many years, all of which have a negative influence on the education system in the country. Datoo and Johnson (2013) explored the complexity of school leadership following the post-2007 election violence in Kenya, which changed the way in which education in the country operates. School leaders had to face a wide range of challenges, including the displacement of students and teachers, a need for trained counsellors, and very limited resources.

Another factor that can constrain the exercise of leadership at the individual school level in post-conflict contexts is school-specific. The challenge here is with “providing the appropriate conditions and opportunities for bringing to fruition the hidden capital of everyone associated with the organisation” (Clarke & O’Donoghue, 2013b, p. 194). There is also the importance of school culture, which can either promote or impede school improvement plans. Datoo and Johnson (2013), for instance, indicate that school leaders in Kenya have striven to challenge cultural issues concerning ethnic tension, fear, aggression, and prejudice. This situation is similar to that in the Solomon Islands. In this context, Maebuta (2013) has reported that school leaders in multi-ethnic schools fear the return of ethnic violence and thus community gatherings are avoided. Such a situation can have a very negative impact on schooling, resulting in low and uneven access to education, high levels of student dropout, and low levels of learning achievement (Maebuta, 2013).
Lack of basic physical infrastructure has also limited the capacity of school leaders in post-conflict contexts to create a productive organisational learning agenda (Clarke & O’Donoghue, 2013b). For example, Beck and Araujo (2013) indicate that schools in Timor-Leste largely depend on outside agencies for the provision of all their needs, ranging from buildings to basic classroom materials and facilities, including desks, chairs, blackboards, and chalk. These authors emphasised that school leaders are challenged by “inadequate sanitation, lack of basic furniture, poor playing areas and an absence of technological resources that would help them to provide a more holistic education for their students” (Beck & Araujo, 2013, p. 171). A similar situation is found in Sri Lanka, a post-conflict, as well as a post-tsunami nation. Here, as Earnest (2013) has reported, school buildings are not equipped with such basic resources as water, latrines and sanitation facilities. In the case of post-conflict Lebanon, Maadad (2013) has noted that school leaders work in very challenging circumstances, as evidenced by a lack of basic classroom facilities, including desks, chairs, and blackboards.

Teacher learning
The organisational learning agenda can shape the development of the professional and intellectual capacities of teachers. On this, Clarke and O’Donoghue (2013b) note that discussion on teacher learning in post-conflict contexts needs to be conducted by considering both the macro-level of the education system and the micro-level of the school. As stated already, education systems in post-conflict settings can experience a shortage of trained teachers and an oversupply of under-qualified teachers who often experience psychological trauma as a result of conflict (Buckland, 2006; Clarke & O’Donoghue, 2013b; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a). Further, they may work under such challenging circumstances as lack of proper physical buildings, classrooms, classroom resources, electricity, drinking water, internet, and basic amenities (MacBeath
& Swafffield, 2013). The situation is often exacerbated by the low level of salaries, leaving some teachers with no option but to seek a second source of income.

School leaders also play a crucial role in creating an environment that is conducive to the professional and intellectual development of teachers. While recognising the importance of teacher professionalism in the provision of quality education in Angola, Davies (2013) points out that school leaders in this context have struggled to promote an understanding of the importance of professionalism among teachers and to keep them motivated. She highlights that efforts have been constrained by such teacher-related factors as high absenteeism, sexual harassment, drunkenness, corruption, and the long distances between teachers’ homes and their schools (Davies, 2013). Maadad (2013) also offered an insight into teacher professionalism in Lebanon, stating that school leaders in this context have struggled to provide support for teachers who have difficulties in adopting the learner-centred approaches recommended in the school curriculum. On post-conflict Timor-Leste, Beck and Araujo (2013) have indicated that teachers are often absent from school and tend largely to teach their students using totally teacher-centred approaches.

Student learning

Students’ learning in post-conflict contexts can be constrained as a result of their experience of trauma associated with psychological and physical abuse during conflict (Clarke & O’Donoghue, 2013b; O’Malley, 2010; Seitz, 2004; UNESCO, 2011a; World Bank, 2005a). Maadad (2013), for example, has explained as follows how war in Lebanon left many people and, especially students, psychologically traumatised:

An entire society still lives in denial. Some do not talk about what happened, some are afraid to return to their villages and original homes and some are disabled physically and scared. Others are still grieving the loss of family members, friends and neighbours, and others yet again are refusing to even step outside of their homes. (p. 134)
This observation concurs with that of Earnest (2013), who reported that the impact of conflict and a tsunami in Sri Lanka placed many students in difficult situations, including displacement, loss of family, physical abuses, exploitation and violence. She also highlighted the difficulty that school leaders face in reintegrating former child soldiers into the schooling system.

While many students in post-conflict contexts have suffered from psychological trauma, little psychological support has been available for them to deal with it. On this, Maadad (2013) indicated that many learners and teachers in Lebanon who were traumatised did not receive any counselling. Similarly, Datoo and Johnson (2013) have reported that some school principals in Kenya were not even able to recognise the psychological effects of conflict on students and teachers. The lack of such awareness, compounded by a shortage of resources and support from relevant authorities, can leave associated issues unresolved. This situation, in turn, can contribute to generating a hostile learning environment that may encourage violence, misbehaviour, and humiliation.

**Educational Leadership in Post-Conflict Cambodia**

A considerable number of empirical studies have focused on education in post-conflict Cambodia. On this, Ayres (1999, 2003) has provided an insightful examination with a particular emphasis on the crisis of education in the country. He examined the disparity between the education system and the economic, political, and cultural contexts. Clayton (2002) examined the foreign language policy in the country, explaining the widespread use of the English language in Cambodia, alongside French efforts to counteract its spread in favour of French. Dy and Nonomiya (2003) reviewed education policies and strategies to explain the progress and challenges of basic education development and change in Cambodia in the 1990s.
Chhinh and Dy (2009) investigated the context of education change and associated processes at the basic education level in Cambodia. Their findings indicated that the government has made significant progress, in providing physical infrastructure and access to education. However, they also indicated a lack of political will and commitment to allocate an adequate budget for education development, with the result that the quality of education has suffered (Chhinh & Dy, 2009). Keng (2009) also reported on the failure of the government to take seriously the official comprehensive education change-agenda in order to improve the quality of education. Further, while acknowledging the efforts of government to implement the three education priorities, namely, ensuring equitable access to education, increasing the quality and efficiency of education, and promoting institutional development and capacity building for decentralisation, Tan (2010) reported a number of barriers related to low enrolment, high dropout rates, and high repetition rates. These include the high cost of schooling, unofficial school fees, lack of transparency, and lack of accountability.

Very few empirical studies with a specific focus on educational leadership in the post-conflict era have been conducted in Cambodia. Indeed, only a few of them have been identified. Shoraku (2006) conducted a study aimed at generating an understanding of the impact that culture has had on education change in the public schools. Lim (2008) investigated the extent to which secondary school principals in Phnom Penh used instructional practices in their daily school operations. More recently, Long (2014) assessed the leadership development needs of school principals and deputy principals at the primary school level.

**Conclusion**

This chapter has provided an overview of the pertinent academic literature. It began with a commentary on educational leadership and management development, with a focus on general theories of leadership and management which have had an influence on current
leadership theory and practice in general, and especially in the education sector. Models of educational leadership which have been constructed to explain leadership behaviours and practices associated with school effectiveness and improvement were also detailed.

The chapter then proceeded to examine the literature on educational leadership in developing-country contexts. For this purpose, the education landscape in developing countries was discussed, with an emphasis on access to education, problems of quality of education, and matters associated with economic resources and education systems. The processes of school leadership preparation and development in developing countries as well as the characteristics of leadership and management of school leaders in these contexts were also considered. In doing so, the tendency for school leaders in developing countries to encounter challenging situations with little or no professional preparation, development and support, was highlighted.

The chapter also provided insights derived from the literature on educational leadership in post-conflict countries. First, the impact of legacies of conflict on education systems and approaches to education reconstruction in post-conflict situations were considered. Attention was then shifted to examining challenges facing school leaders in post-conflict contexts. While academic attention has recently been given to investigating educational leadership in post-conflict nations, this has not been extensive. Consequently, there are very few empirical studies that can be drawn upon to help to understand the context and nature of leadership at the individual school level internationally. The next chapter will now provide an overview of the methodology used to underpin the study being reported in this thesis.
CHAPTER FOUR

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Introduction

The examination of the academic literature related to school leadership in post-conflict and developing countries presented in the previous chapter recognised that there is a lack of empirical studies aimed at understanding the nature and context within which school leaders are located in various parts of the world. This has resulted in a limited knowledge base that can be drawn upon to develop models for informing leadership development in such complex contexts (Clarke & O’Donoghue, 2013a). In particular, the deficit limits capacity to form understandings when seeking to assist school leaders working on education reconstruction in complex post-conflict settings. This is especially so regarding post-conflict Cambodia. While some research projects have focused on education more broadly in the country, no systematic and comprehensive research on school leadership has been conducted with the aim of understanding the contexts within which leaders at the individual school level work. Accordingly, little is known about the challenges facing leaders at the individual school level in Cambodia and the strategies they adopt to deal with them.

The study reported in this thesis was conducted as one contribution in attempting to rectify the above-mentioned deficit. It had three aims. First, it aimed to generate an understanding of the historical background to leadership at the primary school level in Cambodia from colonial times until 1998. Secondly, it aimed to generate an understanding of the developments that have taken place in relation to leadership at the primary school level in Cambodia since 1998. Thirdly, it aimed to generate theory on the issues which are of current concern to primary school leaders in Cambodia and on the strategies adopted by them to deal with those issues. These three related aims were pursued to provide a detailed depiction of the complexity and diversity of school
leaders’ work in post-new war Cambodia and to provide new insights into the strategies and leadership adopted by them in dealing with the challenges they encounter.

The rest of this chapter presents the methodology of the study. It includes a discussion of interpretivism as the research paradigm underlying the study of the school context, of the selection of study participants, of the methods of data collection and analysis used, and of the manner in which the study’s theoretical framework was adapted to accommodate the three research questions. This is followed by an outline of the strategies adopted to ensure the trustworthiness of the data. The approaches adopted in recording and storing the data are then described. Finally, ethical issues addressed in conducting the study are considered.

**The Research Paradigm**

A research paradigm and an associated theoretical framework refer to the body of theory which governs all of the major decisions made in carrying out research (Savin-Baden & Major, 2013; Somekh & Lewin, 2011; Willis, 2007). It provides the philosophical stance within which the research takes place and forms the link between the theoretical aspects and the practical components of the phenomenon investigated (Crotty, 1998). The associated development of a theoretical framework should lead to the identification of a methodology and research methods to be adopted in the research project. The methodology refers to the research design, indicating how the procedures for data collection, methods for data analysis, selection of participants, and details of specific treatments are all logically related to each other (Crotty, 1998; Willis, 2007). The methods relate to the techniques or procedures used to collect and analyse data (Corbin & Strauss, 2008; Crotty, 1998).

Crotty (1998) indicates that justification of the choice and use of methodology and methods goes beyond the questions that the research project seeks to answer. It includes stating the underlying assumptions about reality and understanding of human
knowledge that the researcher brings to the research, and the theoretical perspective underpinning the methodology. The theoretical framework, therefore, relates to epistemology, theoretical perspective, methodology, and methods (Crotty, 1998). For the project being considered here, the aim of the research and the nature of the research questions were based on interpretivism, and the associated theoretical position of symbolic interactionism.

The Interpretivist Paradigm

The term ‘paradigm’ refers to a set of assumptions or to a framework that guides research and practice (Bryman, 2012; Corbin & Strauss, 2008; Punch, 2009; Willis, 2007). The interpretivist paradigm has its root in the sociology of Blumer and Mead, who situated the study of society within the context of individual action and interaction (Crotty, 1998; O’Donoghue, 2007; Willis, 2007). It proposes that human beings should be viewed as social beings who interact with each other. The outcome of this social interaction results in the development of the fabric of society, the cultural world in which individuals live out their lives, and an identification of individuals with that society (Blumer, 1969).

Interpretivists seek to understand the experiences of people from the perspectives of the people themselves (Hennik et al., 2011). They examine the meanings which individuals construct to understand the world to which they belong (Creswell, 2013; Hennik et al., 2011; O’Donoghue, 2007; Snape & Spencer, 2003). On this, Creswell (2013) has stated that the goal is to examine the meanings that participants hold about a phenomenon, not the meaning that the researchers bring to the research.

The meanings that people hold can be varied. This necessitates that the researchers study a wide range of perspectives, rather than a narrow set within a few categories (Creswell, 2013). Such a wide set of perspectives is usually investigated through the use of interviews, document study, and observations (O’Donoghue, 2007).
In this connection, Crotty (1998) emphasised the importance of using open-ended questions to enable participants to express their views.

Being reflexive is also critical in interpretivist research because the researchers are the ‘primary instruments’ in data collection and interpretation (Creswell, 2013; Watt, 2007). Hennik et al. (2011) define reflexivity as a process which allows researchers to become aware of the impact of their subjectivity, and of how their social background, assumptions and actions can influence the research process. In other words, it refers to researchers conveying knowledge about their backgrounds, and “how it informs their interpretation of the information in a study, and what they have to gain from the study” (Creswell, 2013, p. 47). It is, therefore, important that researchers continually apply reflexivity throughout the process of research to reflect on any influence of the research design, participant selection, data collection, and on the interpretation and presentation, of them.

Blackledge and Hunt (1985) have outlined four major assumptions that underpin the interpretivist paradigm. First, the everyday activity of individuals is the building block of society (Blackledge & Hunt, 1985). This assumption posits that the way people act in everyday life is critical to every aspect of society. An education system, for instance, keeps running due to the everyday activity of students, teachers, school leaders, education officers, and other educational professionals (Blackledge & Hunt, 1985; O’Donoghue, 2007). It follows from this that changes in such activity can have a significant influence on changes in education and on society. Therefore, if we want to understand issues of concern to school leaders and strategies adopted by them to deal with those issues, we must begin by examining their daily activity.

Secondly, “everyday activity is never totally imposed; there is always some autonomy and freedom” (Blackledge & Hunt, 1985, p. 234). The argument that individuals have some freedom over their actions and that they have independence to
create their patterns of action was put forward by Blumer (1969). Nevertheless, acting autonomously does not mean that there are “no constraints on the way people act; nor does it imply that people are uninfluenced by their background” (Blackledge & Hunt, 1985, p. 234). Rather, people can and do create their own activity to some extent. Regarding the study reported here, everyday life for school leaders was viewed as being produced by school leaders and other stakeholders acting together and developing their own roles and patterns of action.

Thirdly, one’s meanings of reality are not discovered. Rather, they are constructed through social interaction (Blackledge & Hunt, 1985; Creswell, 2013; Crotty, 1998; Hennik et al., 2011; O’Donoghue, 2007). This is to say that human beings construct meanings as they engage with the world, and these meanings are interpreted and understood within the context of social and cultural practices (Crotty, 1998; Lincoln et al., 2011; O’Donoghue, 2007). Creswell (2013) has promoted this view, stating that meanings are not simply imprinted on individuals. Rather, they are negotiated socially and culturally. This view posits that an understanding of the social and cultural contexts within which research takes place is critical to the interpretation of the data collected (Willis, 2007). This, in turn, necessitates that researchers acknowledge how their interpretation is influenced by their own personal, cultural, and historical experiences (Creswell, 2013; Crotty, 1998).

Fourthly, everyday activity involves a person interacting with other people, rather than acting in isolation (Blackledge & Hunt, 1985). This interaction involves a process of ‘negotiation’ of meaning through which individuals can come to modify their perspectives (O’Donoghue, 2007). Meanings and perspectives, in this view, are not static. Rather, they are subject to modification which may result in changes in views and understandings (Blackledge & Hunt, 1985). Blumer (1969) shares this view that meanings are modified through an interpretative process used by people in dealing with
the ‘things’ that they encounter. The process of ‘negotiation’ enables people to develop a shared understanding of a phenomenon (Blackledge & Hunt, 1985).

A consideration of these four assumptions promotes an awareness of the importance of generating theory on how individuals conceptualise, interpret and explain their world. In this regard, Blackledge and Hunt (1985) stress that researchers need to develop an understanding of their participants and the social and cultural contexts within which a study of them takes place. In other words, it is important for researchers to develop an understanding of participants’ perspectives on phenomena.

Perspectives, according to Woods (1983), refer to frameworks which people use to make sense of their world. Charon (2001) puts it similarly when she states that perspectives are made up of words which are used by the observer to make sense out of situations. The assumption that underpinned the study reported in this thesis is that an examination of participants’ perspectives is central to generating understanding and theory in relation to the three central research questions.

Symbolic Interactionism

Symbolic interactionism is the major theoretical perspective within the interpretivist paradigm which was adopted to underpin the study reported in this thesis. It was pioneered by George Herbert Mead, who was a social psychologist at the University of Chicago (Crotty, 1998; Forte, 2010; O’Donoghue, 2007). Symbolic interactionism is concerned with examining society and individuals’ actions within their social and cultural world (Crotty, 1998; Forte, 2010). Its origins stem from a desire to not only understand society, and particularly the influence culture plays in human action, but also the place of the individual in society (Crotty, 1998; Forte, 2010).

The work of Mead was based on the ideas of Dewey, Cooley, Thomas, and others (Crotty, 1998; Forte, 2010). However, it was Blumer, who popularised the ideas
of Mead and first coined the term ‘symbolic interactionism’ (O’Donoghue, 2007; Oliver, 2012). He (Blumer, 1962) defined symbolic interactionism as follows:

The peculiar and distinctive character of interaction as it takes place between human beings. The peculiarity consists in the fact that human beings interpret or “define” each other’s actions instead of merely reacting to each other’s actions. Their “response” is not made directly to the actions of one another but instead is based on the meaning which they attach to such actions. Thus, human interaction is mediated by the use of symbols, by interpretation, or by ascertaining the meaning of one another’s actions. This mediation is equivalent to inserting a process of interpretation between stimulus and response in the case of human behaviour. (p. 78-79)

Forte (2010) offered a similar view on symbolic interactionism, stating that it examines “how meanings attached to symbols emerge during social interaction, how agreements about meanings are negotiated, how people use these shared and conventional meanings to do things, and how meanings are transformed over time” (p. 481). Therefore, interactionist researchers show interest in understanding symbol creation, use, and change, as a result of interaction, and cultural and social contexts.

Blumer (1969) promoted three basic principles as underpinning symbolic interactionism. The first principle is that “human beings act toward things on the basis of the meanings that the things have for them” (Blumer, 1969, p. 2). This principle suggests that human beings interact both individually and collectively, and that they do not respond directly to ‘things’. Rather, they attach their own meanings to them, modify those meanings, and act on the basis of those meanings (Blumer, 1969; Handberg, Thorne, Midtgaard, Nielsen & Lomborg, 2014; O’Donoghue, 2007). Such ‘things’ entail everything that individuals may note in their world, including physical objects, people, institutions, concepts, environments, and activities (Blumer, 1969). The view is that the individual acts towards objects and others based on the personal meanings that the individual has already given to those objects.
The second principle relates to the notion that meaning arises out of the social interaction that individuals have with others (Blumer, 1969). This principle holds that individuals interact with each other by interpreting each other’s actions, rather than merely reacting to each other’s actions (O’Donoghue, 2007). Their response is based on the meaning which they attach to such actions. The principle also suggests that the meaning may be constantly modified, reinforced, or changed as people interact with each other (Forte, 2010; Handberg et al., 2014; O’Donoghue, 2007). Therefore, symbolic interactionism views meanings as ‘social productions’ that are constructed as the result of individual interaction (Blumer, 1969).

The third principle is that meanings are modified through an ‘interpretive process’ which involves individuals symbolically interacting with one another (Blumer, 1969; Denzin, 1994). This process entails engaging in two distinct steps. In the first step, the individual points out to himself or herself the things which have meaning (Blumer, 1969; Handberg et al., 2014). In the second step, the individual handles the meaning. This involves selecting, checking, suspending, regrouping, and transforming “the meanings in the light of the situation in which one is placed and the direction of one’s action” (Blumer, 1969, p. 5). This process provides the means by which individuals align their actions with others and with groups (Handberg et al., 2014; O’Donoghue, 2007). Through the interpretive process, individuals can apply and negotiate meanings as instruments for guidance and formation of action (Blumer, 1969; Handberg et al., 2014; O’Donoghue, 2007; Oliver, 2012).

The principles outlined above align with the interpretivist paradigm that interaction between individuals is essential to understanding meanings, which are modified through an interpretive process. On this, O’Donoghue (2007, p. 20) explains that researchers using a symbolic interactionist theoretical perspective when undertaking research within the interpretivist paradigm seek to reveal “the perspectives behind
empirical observations, the actions people take in light of their perspectives and the patterns which develop through the interaction of perspectives and action over a particular period of time” (p. 20). The researchers, according to this view, aim to gain an understanding of the perspectives of individuals in a particular context rather than to try to discover universal laws or rules (Handberg et al., 2014; Willis, 2007).

The symbolic interactionist theoretical perspective was deemed appropriate for the study reported in this thesis because it enabled the researcher to generate an understanding of the meanings that participants (school leaders, education officers, and other education stakeholders) construct about their world and of how these meanings influence their actions (O’Donoghue, 2007). Here, the view is that meanings are constructed through their own experience of leading and of leading education-related activities at different education levels. These meanings may be confirmed, transformed, reinforced, or modified as they constantly interact with their world. Overall, what was sought was an understanding of school leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia through an analysis of the related symbolic processes that influence the organisation of the school and its culture.

**Selection of Schools**

The study reported in this thesis aimed at generating understanding and theory on leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia, with a particular focus on the historical background to primary school leadership, recent developments in relation to primary school leadership, and issues of current concern to primary school leaders. Purposive selection approach was adopted for the selection of schools (Corbin & Strauss, 2008; Creswell, 2013; Hesse-Biber & Leavy, 2011; Savin-Baden & Major, 2013). Researchers define this kind of selection as the deliberate and flexible selection of specific contexts, events or individuals because of the crucial information they can
provide (Bryman, 2012; Carpenter & Suto, 2008). It constitutes a means for selecting data-rich cases to provide in-depth understanding and insights (Liamputtong, 2012).

Given constraints of time, finance, and accessibility, the study was limited to primary schools located in five provinces within the country. These are Kampot, Kampong Chan, Phnom Penh, Siem Reap, and Otdor Meanchez. The selection was justified on the grounds that investigating primary school leaders’ concerns from five different geographical locations can help to reveal a wide scope of perspectives (Creswell, 2013). To undertake an in-depth study (Punch, 2009), the project was further limited to a selected number of primary schools in each province.

The number of schools selected from each province varied, depending on geographical location, school size, availability of participants, and resources available. Fifteen primary schools in all were selected for the study: Kampot (4 schools), Kampong Cham (2 schools), Phnom Penh (1 school), Siem Reap (4 schools), and Otdor Meanchez (4 schools). The researcher also decided that size should be taken into consideration in order to facilitate access to a wide variety of perspectives of participants (Creswell, 2013). Thus, small, medium and large schools in the urban, rural and remote areas were selected.

**Selection of Participants**

Question One was investigated primarily through the analysis of documents. Question Two was addressed by means of document analysis, supplemented by interviews with education officers. Question Three was addressed exclusively through interviews with school leaders.

The purposive selection approach was adopted to select participants. This is consistent with a qualitative research design that aims to develop an in-depth understanding of a particular phenomenon, and to uncover socially constructed meanings, and to understand the context within which the phenomenon exists (Hennik et
al., 2011). The view emphasises the importance of generating in-depth data, and the selection of participants with specific characteristics who can best contribute to achieving this aim.

The participants selected included school principals, deputy principals, representatives of School Support Committees (SSCs), and education officers at different levels. Inclusion of school leaders was based on the assumption that they were in a good position to communicate the current concerns of school leaders. They were able to report developments that had taken place in relation to primary school leadership. Representatives of SSCs were included because they are involved in some aspects of planning and development, budget management, and environment and infrastructure management (MoEYS, 2012). While the MoEYS had encouraged schools to establish their own SSC, not all schools in the study had done so. Indeed, most small rural primary schools did not have an SSC. Here, participants were interviewed about their perspectives on community and parental thinking about the education of their children. Education officers at district, provincial and ministerial level were also interviewed on this matter and about their perspectives on the recent and current developments of primary school leadership.

Maximum variation selection approach was adopted for the selection of participants for interviewing in relation to research questions two and three. This strategy, which aligns with qualitative research, enabled the researcher to select school leaders and education officers who had a wide variation of characteristics of interest for the study (Bryman, 2012; Creswell, 2013; Merriam, 2009). In particular, professional experience and the gender of the participants were taken into account.

The number of participants selected for interview in each school varied, depending largely on school location, school size and availability. For large and some medium-sized urban primary schools, three participants, including the principal, deputy
principal and a representative of the SSC, were chosen. For small and some medium-sized rural primary schools, only one or two participants, usually the principal and a representative of the SSC were interviewed. Only one education officer from the district level was interviewed as most of them were not available. Also, one education officer from the provincial level and three education officers from the central level were included in the interview.

Table 4.1 below presents the total number of participants interviewed, along with their location and their position.

**Table 4.1. Participants Interviewed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Remote</th>
<th>Rural</th>
<th>Capital</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principals</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Principals</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Representatives of SSC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District Education Officer</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provincial Education Officer</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOEYS Education Officers</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Data Collection Methods**

Data were collected using semi-structured interviews, document study and non-participant observation. These methods of data collection are consistent with a study adopting a symbolic interactionist theoretical perspective within the interpretivist paradigm (Corbin & Strauss, 2008; O’Donoghue, 2007).
Interviews

A semi-structured interview lies somewhere between a structured and an unstructured interview (Sarantakos, 2005) and is widely used in qualitative research that falls within the interpretive paradigm (Bryman, 2012; Coleman, 2012). The semi-structured interview is a one-on-one conversation between an interviewer and a participant, who discuss particular topics in depth (Hennik et al., 2011; Hesse-Biber & Leavy, 2011). It involves a process of ‘meaning-making partnership’ (Hesse-Biber & Leavy, 2011), in which the interviewer and participant not only ask and answer questions, but also react to each other’s appearance, personality and identity (Hennik et al., 2011). The interviewer and participant, therefore, co-construct knowledge, meaning and one’s interpretation of reality.

The semi-structured interview approach was appropriate for the study being reported in this thesis because it enabled the researcher to gain insight into the phenomenon from the perspectives of the participants (Hennik et al., 2011; O’Donoghue, 2007; Punch, 2009). In particular, because it is a flexible approach, it allowed the researcher to actively interact with the participants and understand their perspectives (Bryman, 2012; Punch, 2009). Furthermore, it provided the participants with freedom to express their views and discuss them with the researcher.

The study involved twenty-nine individual semi-structured interviews with twenty-nine participants who, as already stated, included school principals, deputy principals, representatives of SSC, and education officers at different levels. The researcher used an aide memoire to guide the interviews and to elicit responses from the participants. Notes were taken during interviews. Inductive inferences were made from these notes to guide the researcher on issues and on further details to discuss in subsequent interviews (Savin-Baden & Major, 2013). The interviews were digitally recorded when permission to do so was given by the participants. When permission was
not given, note-taking was adopted. The recordings were transcribed to begin data analysis. What followed next was the translation of the transcriptions from Khmer (Cambodian official language) to English.

**Document Analysis**

In qualitative research, knowledge of the background and historical context surrounding a particular phenomenon is partially generated by means of document analysis (Marshall & Rossman, 2006). Document analysis refers to “a systematic procedure for reviewing or evaluating documents- both printed and electronic (computer-based and Internet-transmitted) materials” (Bowen, 2009, p. 27). The analysis of documents is an unobtrusive method which enables the researcher to learn about the values and beliefs of participants by examining the materials produced by them and others within their contexts (Hesse-Biber & Leavy, 2011; Marshall & Rossman, 2006). It requires the researcher to review and interpret data in order to elicit meanings, gain understanding and develop empirical knowledge about the phenomenon (Corbin & Strauss, 2008).

In the study being reported here, the researcher reviewed a wide range of published and other relevant documents in public libraries, museums, and institutional holdings, along with those held in archives and in the virtual domain. School-related documents, and minutes of school meetings were also examined. In addition, research papers, newspapers and other documents containing information about the historical background to, and recent developments in, primary school leadership in Cambodia were studied.

The documents investigated yielded data on the historical background in which the participants were located (Bowen, 2009; Marshall & Rossman, 2006). As such, they provided contextual information, historical insight, and accounts of recent developments related to leadership at the primary school level in Cambodia. They also suggested some questions that could be further explored and situations that could be observed (Bowen,
Furthermore, they provided additional information that enriched what had been obtained from semi-structured interviews and observation (Yin, 2009). Finally, consulting documents enabled the researcher to keep track of on-going change and development (Bowen, 2009) over time in relation to primary school leadership.

**Non-participant Observation**

Non-participant observation was additional method of data collection adopted. This refers to conducting an observation without participating in the activities that the researcher is observing (Hennik et al., 2011). Instead, the researcher observed students, teachers, principals, classrooms, library activities and other school activities from a distance. Here it is important to indicate that it would be inconsistent with the interpretivist paradigm to have used pre-ordered interview schedules. Rather, observation was used by the researcher to become sensitised to the study sites and to see if, following interviews, they might suggest further specific questions that had not originally been articulated (Hennik et al., 2011; Punch, 2009; Sarantakos, 2005).

**Data Analysis Methods**

Grounded theory methods of data analysis were employed in the analysis of interviews. These methods are consistent with the interpretivist paradigm (Charmaz, 2006; Corbin & Strauss, 2008; Glaser & Strauss, 1967; Hennik et al., 2011). The grounded theory approach to data analysis involves a circular process by which analytic tools are used to examine the substance of data and its components in order to identify its properties and dimensions (Corbin & Strauss, 2008; Hennik et al., 2011). This identification then enables the researcher to make inferences about the phenomenon under investigation. The process of analysis involves using a set of flexible procedures to generate abstract concepts and categories grounded in the data (Charmaz, 2006; Glaser & Strauss, 1967;
In particular, constant comparison is applied throughout the analysis to define and refine concepts and categories (Charmaz, 2006; Glaser & Strauss, 1967).

The grounded theory approach to data analysis requires that data collection and data analysis are conducted concurrently (Charmaz, 2006; Corbin & Strauss, 1990; Glaser & Strauss, 1967). On this, Corbin and Strauss (1990) have explained that engagement in analysis is important from the commencement of the first interview because it informs the direction of the next interview and observation. This facilitates the researcher in ensuring these as effective coverage of all relevant aspects of the research topic (Corbin & Strauss, 1990, 2008; Sarantakos, 2005). In the particular case of the research project being reported here, the researcher commenced data analysis immediately after collecting the first set of data and after transcribing the first interview. Also, observer notes and comments were generated to supplement the interview transcripts.

Data analysis using grounded theory begins with coding. Coding involves identifying “segments of data with a label that simultaneously categorises, summarises and accounts for each piece of data” (Charmaz, 2006, p. 43). Corbin and Strauss (2008) emphasise that coding goes beyond paraphrasing, noting concepts and making a list of codes. It involves asking analytic questions about the data, making comparisons between data, generating concepts to represent data, and constructing those concepts in terms of their properties and dimensions (Corbin & Strauss, 1990, 2008). In the study, the researcher adopted open coding to analyse the data, followed by analytic induction techniques (Glaser & Strauss, 1967; Punch, 2009; Strauss & Corbin, 1998).

Open Coding

Open coding is the interpretive process by which data are broken down analytically (Corbin & Strauss, 1990). It involves fracturing, or breaking down raw data into words, lines, segments, and incidents to generate conceptual labels and categories for use in
theory building (Charmaz, 2006; Corbin & Strauss, 1990, 2008; Punch, 2009; Strauss & Corbin, 1998). The aim is to use data to construct conceptual categories grounded in the data (Punch, 2009). These categories are called ‘substantive codes’ and are more abstract than the data they describe.

In open coding, constant comparison of data is undertaken to generate categories throughout analysis. It enables the researcher to explore similarities and differences in the data. In this regard, Glaser and Strauss (1967, p. 103) have explained that constant comparison facilitates the researcher in generating theory that is “integrated, consistent, plausible, and close to the data”. Comparison involves constantly asking questions to identify more theoretical categories from the data (Corbin & Strauss, 1990; Punch, 2009). The categories identified are then tested against the data to ensure they are empirically grounded (Punch, 2009; Sarantakos, 2005). The relationship between concepts and categories generated from the data can be illustrated using codes and theoretical memos (Punch, 1998). Finally, the categories are checked back with participants in order to ensure that they represent their perspectives on the phenomenon (Strauss & Corbin, 1994).

Analytic Induction

Following open coding is the application of analytic induction to produce integrated statements about the phenomenon (Glaser & Strauss, 1967). Analytic induction is an approach to data analysis in which the researcher arrives at propositions about the phenomenon under investigation (Bryman, 2012). The approach necessitates that the researcher works systematically to analyse the data to accommodate a range of instances (Bloor & Wood, 2006; Bryman, 2012; Sarantakos, 2005). In this way, he or she aims to ensure that the propositions generated cover the entire range of the available data.
Adapting the Theoretical Framework for the Three Research Questions

The First Research Question

The first research question of the study reported in this thesis aimed at generating understanding about the historical background to leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia. This question is historical in nature. Data were, therefore, obtained primarily through an analysis of sources contained in a wide range of public and private documents and records. The interpretivist research paradigm informed the work of the researcher in reviewing these sources. This was consistent with Hudson and Ozanne’s (1988) view that interpretivists often undertake a descriptive analysis of historical documents to gain a holistic understanding of the phenomenon of interest.

Data Gathering

The sources considered included government documents, historical books, historical accounts, statistical reports, samples of syllabi of study, and former curriculum frameworks. The study of these materials was required to understand official perspectives on programmes, administrative structures and other aspects of organisation (Bogdan & Biklen, 2007). Data were gathered from public libraries and such archives as the Cambodian National Library, and the MoEYS. Following procedures laid down by Richards and Morse (2007), the researcher gathered the data and made copies of them for more detailed analysis.

Given the exploratory nature of the study, it was not possible from the outset to develop a list of sub-research questions needed to guide the research with regard to the first research question. However, some guiding questions were developed. These are set out in Table 4.2 in the following page.
Table 4.2. The Development of Guiding Questions from the First Central Research Question

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Central Research Question</th>
<th>Guiding Questions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. What is the historical background to primary school leadership in Cambodia from colonial times until 1998?</td>
<td>1.1 What were the influences that shaped primary school leadership in Cambodia from colonial times until 1998?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.2 What were the continuities and changes that can be perceived to have existed in primary school leadership in Cambodia from colonial times until 1998 and why?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.3 Under what conditions were primary schools led in Cambodia from colonial times until 1998 and why?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.4 Under what conditions were primary schools led in Cambodia from colonial times until 1998 and why?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.5 What were the perceived advantages and disadvantages between different approaches to primary school leadership from colonial times until 1998 and why?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These guiding questions were not specific questions to be answered. Rather, they were questions that suggested themselves at the beginning of the study as having the greatest potential to generate data relevant to the central area of interest. They led to the development of an aide-memoire (O’Donoghue, 2007; Punch, 2009). Table 4.3 below illustrates a set of more specific questions in the initial aide-memoire which were generated from guiding question 1.1.

Table 4.3. The Development of Aide-memoire Questions from the First Guiding Question of the First Central Research Question

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Central Research Question</th>
<th>Examples of Questions from the Initial Aide-memoire</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1 What were the influences that shaped primary school leadership in Cambodia from colonial times until 1998?</td>
<td>1.1.1 What were the laws, policies and practices that influenced primary school leadership from colonial times until 1998?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.1.2 Who were the stakeholders involved in influencing primary school leadership?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.1.3 What was the role of the stakeholders involved in influencing primary school leadership?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Similar aide-memoire questions were developed for the other guiding questions. These questions were considered as a starting point for exploring the phenomenon. As unforeseen issues emerged, giving rise to new questions, these were pursued until the subject was exhaustedly investigated.

Data Analysis

The review of documents involved engagement in qualitative content analysis (Marshall & Rossman, 2006). Content analysis is a process of describing and categorising data related to the central questions of the research (Bowen, 2009; Marshall & Rossman, 2006). The approach necessitates that the researcher demonstrates the capacity to select, evaluate and synthesise pertinent data contained in documents (Corbin & Strauss, 2008). Therefore, thematic analysis was adopted to organise the data into major themes, categories and case examples. The researcher carefully reviewed the selected data, performed coding and constructed categories. An example of the document analysis that led to the construction of categories is presented in Table 4.4 below.

Table 4.4. Open Coding for a Document Gathered in the Course of Examination of Written Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document</th>
<th>Coding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before the French Protectorate was set up in 1863 teaching was given only in the pagoda schools. For centuries, it had been the custom for parents to send their sons to the local pagoda for a few years. There, a bonze would teach them to read the Satras, the sacred books of the Buddhists, written in the Cambodian language. As the bonzes build pagodas and cells with own hands, they also taught boys the elements of carpentry. Up to that time, the schools [secular primary schools] were under the supervision of the French residents. In 1911</td>
<td>Traditional form of education The administration of traditional education Aim of traditional education Roles of traditional education leaders The administration of primary schools</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The document is an extract from a chapter of a book called Compulsory education in Cambodia, Laos and Vietnam, published by UNESCO in 1955. It was utilised in addressing Guiding Question 1.1: What were the influences that shaped primary school leadership in Cambodia from colonial times until 1998?
a local department of education was set up; it took over the management of about thirty schools. The Khums (communes) were then authorised to open schools in their district at their own expense. These district schools, which by 1930 numbered 203, with a total of 7,204 students, were afterwards gradually transformed into official schools under state administration.

Establishment of local department of education  
Expansion and management of primary schools  
Reforming the administration of modern primary schools

This document is an example of the many that were analysed to generate an understanding on the historical background to primary school leadership in the country from colonial times until 1998. It provides insights into how traditional education and primary school education were administered during the colonial era. In particular, it highlights how the French intervened in the introduction and expansion of its education model and its administration of the country.

The Second Research Question

The second research question of the study reported in this thesis aimed to generate an understanding on the developments that have taken place in relation to primary school leadership in Cambodia since the end of armed conflict in 1998. In this context, the term ‘development’ refers to policies, events, or activities that have shaped primary school leadership in post-conflict Cambodia.

Data Gathering

In addressing the second research question the interpretivist paradigm informed the work of the researcher in two ways. First, the question was addressed through examination and interpretation of a wide range of sources contained in contemporary public records. These records included policy documents, education laws, strategic plans, and minutes of meetings related to primary school education and leadership in Cambodia. In addition, relevant academic papers and international publications were considered. Secondly,
interpretivism guided individual interviews with one district officer, one provincial education officer, and three education officer from the central education offices. These interviews assisted in confirming interpretations of data obtained from documents, and in exploring and discussing broad issues pertaining to school leadership.

Given the exploratory nature of the study, it was not possible from the outset to develop a list of very specific sub-research questions to guide the research with regard to the first research question. However, guiding questions were developed. These are set out in Table 4.5 below.

**Table 4.5. The Development of Guiding Questions from the Second Central Research Question**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Central Research Question</th>
<th>Guiding Questions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. What developments have taken place in relation to primary school leadership in Cambodia since 1998?</td>
<td>2.1 What strategies have been implemented in post-conflict Cambodia that have led to the current situation regarding primary school leadership and why?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.2 What were the reasons behind, and influences on, the policies and practices implemented to establish current primary school leadership and why?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.3 What continuities can be perceived to exist between pre-conflict primary school leadership and current primary school leadership in Cambodia and why?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.4 What are the changes that can be perceived to exist between pre-conflict primary school leadership and current primary school leadership in Cambodia and why?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.5 When and why did changes occur in primary school leadership from the latest post-conflict era to the present, and who/what influenced these changes and why?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As previously indicated in relation to the first research question, guiding questions are not specific questions to be answered. Rather, they are those that suggest themselves at the beginning of a study as having the greatest potential to generate data relevant to the central area of interest. Table 4.6 in the following page presents an example of a set of more specific questions in the initial aide-memoire which was generated from guiding question 2.1.
Table 4.6. The Development of Aide-memoire Questions from the First Guiding Question of the Second Central Research Question

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Central Research Question</th>
<th>Examples of Questions from the Initial Aide-memoire</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1 What strategies have been implemented in post-conflict Cambodia that have led to the current situation regarding primary school leadership and why?</td>
<td>2.1.1 What policies and practices have been implemented in post-conflict Cambodia that have led to current situation regarding primary school leadership?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.1.2 Who were responsible for the implementation of these policies?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.1.3 What was their role in the implementation of these polices?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Similar aide-memoire questions were developed for other guiding questions.

**Data Analysis**

As with the previous central research question, grounded theory methods, as described earlier in the chapter were again used. The researcher systematically and logically analysed the documents gathered in the course of the research. Interview data were also analysed to supplement insights gained from document analysis. Again, particular and general categories, themes, and concepts were generated and were used as the basis for making generalisations. Table 4.7 below provides an example of the coding process.

**Table 4.7. Open Coding for a Document Gathered in the Course of Examination of Written Data**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document</th>
<th>Open Coding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>... since the school is the public asset owned by all of us, it requires participation to protect and develop as well as cooperation and facilitation from communities. Therefore, the establishment of Primary School Support Committee is needed to ensure smooth, transparent,</td>
<td>Importance of establishing School Support Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
accountable and effective education process.

Primary School Support Committee is a committee representing communities in coordinating and developing a school. It is composed of a Chair, Deputy Chairs and some members as per actual need.

Primary School Support Committee is elected a month before the start of a new school year in the respective school and has a term of one year.

Primary School Support Committee’s chair, deputy chairs and members are selected through election and roles as the chair, deputy chairs and members are given according to majority of votes and so on and so forth.

School Principal shall establish an election committee with appropriate members and composition as teachers (for schools, where the school support committees already exist, Honorary Chair and Advisor can also be members of the election committee) and is tasked to set up space and time, invite participation and set clear agenda.

School Support Committee representing communities in school management

Composition of School Support Committee

Terms of School Support Committee

Democratic election approach to the selection and formation of School Support Committee

Involvement of school principal in forming an election committee

Such documents were analysed to generate an understanding of the recent developments in relation to primary school leadership. Concepts, themes and categories were generated.

The Third Research Question

The third research question of the study reported in this thesis aimed at generating theory on the issues of concern to primary school leaders in Cambodia, and the strategies adopted by them to deal with those issues. ‘Issues’ were taken to be matters affecting, or having an impact on people in their everyday lives; they are matters that interest individuals, or capture their attention, because they are important to them or affect them.
Data Gathering

The third research question was addressed primarily through semi-structured in-depth interviews. As with the first and second research question, this aspect of the study was also exploratory. Again, it was, therefore, not possible from the outset to develop a list of sub-research questions to guide the research on this question. Rather, guiding questions were formulated. These are laid out in Table 4.8 below.

Table 4.8. The Development of Guiding Questions from the Third Central Research Question

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Central Research Question</th>
<th>Examples of Questions from the Initial Aide-memoire</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3. What issues are currently of concern to primary school leaders, and how they deal with them?</td>
<td>3.1 What are the challenges and influences that primary school leaders face as they perform their work?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.2 What is the nature of the context within which the school leaders work which influence them and which provide them with challenges?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.3 What are the strategies that school leaders adopt to deal with those challenges, and why?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also, as in the case of the first and second research question, these guiding questions were not seen as specific questions to be answered. Rather, they were those that suggested themselves as being productive guides to generate data pertinent to the central areas of interest.

Table 4.9 below illustrates a set of subordinate guiding questions in the initial aide-memoire, translated from guiding question 3.1.

Table 4.9. The Development of Aide-memoire Questions from the First Guiding Question of the Third Central Research Question

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Central Research Question</th>
<th>Examples of Questions from the Initial Aide-memoire</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.1 What are the challenges and influences primary school leaders face as they perform their work?</td>
<td>3.1.1 What challenges are currently of concern to primary school leaders?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.1.2 What are the reasons/factors behind these challenges?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Similar aide-memoire questions were developed for the other guiding questions.

Data Analysis

Grounded theory methods of open coding, as described earlier in this chapter, were again used to logically and systematically analyse the total body of the transcribed interviews. This allowed the researcher to generate general ideas, categories, and themes, which were then used as a basis for making generalisation about the data. Table 4.10 below provides an example of the data analysis undertaken.

Table 4.10. Open Coding Interview Transcript 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interview Transcript</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Open Coding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One of the problems I faced as a school leader in this school relates to the administration of teaching and learning. The problem is not about students being lazy or teachers being unpunctual. It is actually about timetabling which is based on a triple learning shift approach. This approach can be a factor constraining the promotion of equity in education. This shows that students in this school do not receive equal learning hours as their counterparts in other schools. Indeed, the lack of classrooms has made difficult for the administration of teaching and learning. Another problem with the adoption of a triple learning shift is that of the second</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue relating to the administration of teaching and learning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adopting triple learning shift</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triple learning shift obstructing equity in education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students receiving less learning time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triple learning shift contributing to students being late for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
learning shift which starts around noon. Many students attending this shift are often late for class, making teachers wait for them.

The purpose of this analysis was to generate an understanding on the issues faced by leaders at the primary school level. One particular issue indicated by the participant was related to teaching and learning. The participant highlights two issues in relation to the implementation of a triple learning shift approach. The first one is that such an approach can obstruct the promotion of equity in education. The second issue is that the approach can have a negative impact on students’ learning.

**Trustworthiness of the Study**

Trustworthiness refers to the quality of a qualitative research project (Bryman, 2012). It is central to considerations in qualitative research design in order to arrive at credible and worthy results and conclusions (Lincoln & Guba, 1985; Merriam, 2009). In other words, research results and conclusions must appear plausible to researchers, educators, and other readers. This requires that the researcher must establish trustworthiness throughout the research process (Lincoln & Guba, 1985).

It was, therefore, important to the present author that the research results would provide a credible and honest account of the interpretation of the historical background to primary school leadership, recent developments in primary school leadership, and concerns of school leaders. To this end, Lincoln and Guba’s (1985) criteria for ensuring
trustworthiness in qualitative inquiry were adopted. They are credibility, dependability, transferability and confirmability (Guba, 1981; Lincoln & Guba, 1985).

**Credibility**

Credibility is concerned with the establishment of a high level of confidence between what participants say and the representations of their views by the researcher (Jensen, 2008; Lincoln & Guba, 1985). It deals with whether the researcher has established if the results are credible (Corbin & Strauss, 2008; Lincoln & Guba, 1985). A qualitative inquiry is deemed to be credible when it provides an accurate and adequate description or interpretation of people’s experiences and actions (Sandelowski, 1986).

A number of methodological strategies can be adopted to promote credibility in a qualitative inquiry. These include prolonged engagement, in the field of triangulation, member checking, and peer debriefing (Anney, 2014; Creswell, 2013; Lincoln & Guba, 1985; Merriam, 2009; Shenton, 2004). These strategies were employed to establish the credibility of the study reported in later chapters of this thesis.

Prolonged engagement in the field plays an important role in enhancing the credibility of results (Lincoln & Guba, 1985). This strategy involves spending plenty of time observing various aspects of a study’s context, speaking to the participants, and becoming familiar with the culture. It allows the researcher to understand the environment of the participants and build a high level of rapport with them, and thus facilitating the generation of an understanding and the construction of meaning between the researcher and the participants (Anney, 2014; Creswell, 2013; Lincoln & Guba, 1985). In particular, it helps the researcher to generate an understanding of core issues that might affect the quality of the data (Anney, 2014). In the study being reported here, it was possible to plan for prolonged engagement because of the experiences of the researcher as a public school teacher, his relationship with local populations, and his understanding of the people at different levels of the education system. Informal
observations at the study sites also allowed the researcher to build rapport with participants.

Another important strategy for establishing credibility of qualitative inquiry is member-checking of data. This involves taking data back to the participants to see if they accept them as their accounts (Creswell, 2013, 2013; Lincoln & Guba, 1985; Merriam, 2009; Punch, 2009). This allows participants the opportunity to correct any misinterpretations on the part of the researcher (Anney, 2014; Merriam, 2009; Savin-Baden & Major, 2013; Shenton, 2004). Therefore, for the study being reported here, interview transcripts were shared with participants.

Peer debriefing can also be adopted to ensure credibility in the study. Lincoln and Guba (1985) describe peer debriefing as “a process of exposing oneself to a disinterested peer in a manner paralleling an analytical session and for the purpose of exploring aspects of the inquiry that might otherwise remain only implicit within the inquirer's mind” (p. 308). The process involves sharing and discussing the study and its findings with someone familiar with methods of qualitative inquiry (Anney, 2014; Lincoln & Guba, 1985; Shenton, 2004). In particular, peer debriefing gives the researcher an opportunity to be offered feedback that can be taken ‘on board’ to strengthen arguments (Shenton, 2004). In the study being reported here, peer debriefing was conducted through formal and informal discussions of research design with supervisors and fellow doctoral students. Furthermore, preliminary findings of the study were presented at several academic conferences and comments received were helpful for improving the quality of the study.

Transferability

Transferability refers to the degree to which the findings of a study can be generalised to other contexts or settings apart from where they are obtained (Bitsch, 2005; Lincoln & Guba, 1985; Seale, 2002). Since qualitative research often involves a small number of
people sharing certain characteristics, the results of a study tend to be “oriented to the contextual uniqueness and significance of the aspect of the social world being studied” (Bryman, 2012, p. 392). Thus, the uniqueness and particularistic nature of qualitative research make it difficult to generalise from its findings (O’Donoghue, 2007; Shenton, 2004; Yin, 2011). As the current study aimed to generate understanding on leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia related to a particular group of people unique to their own context, it is unlikely that the findings of the study can be generalised to other contexts.

At the same time, however, some qualitative researchers have argued that while qualitative inquiry relates to unique situations, transferability should be considered (Lincoln & Guba, 1985; Stake, 1999). This, as stated above, refers to the ability of readers to relate the findings to their own situations (Jensen, 2008; O’Donoghue, 2007). It is the responsibility of the researcher to provide adequate contextual information about the study to enable the reader to decide if the findings can thus be transferred (Jensen, 2008; Lincoln & Guba, 1985).

Qualitative researchers have employed two major strategies to facilitate the transferability of a study. The first is called thick description (Bitsch, 2005; Geertz, 1973). This means that the researcher provides a detailed description of the context, participants, and research design (Jensen, 2008; Lincoln & Guba, 1985). This can enable the reader to make judgements about the possible transferability of results to other contexts (Bitsch, 2005; Geertz, 1973; Lincoln & Guba, 1985). On this, Shenton (2004) states that “sufficient thick detail of the phenomenon allows readers to have a proper understanding of it, and thereby enabling them to compare the instances of the phenomenon described in the research report with those that they have seen emerge in their situations” (p. 70). The present researcher generated a detailed account of the context within which the school leaders work.
The second strategy is purposeful sampling. This means that “participants are selected because they most represent the research design, limitations, and delimitations of the study” (Jensen, 2008, p. 887). It enables the researcher to identify participants who are informative and are beneficial to the study (Patton, 2002) and consequently “enhances the potential that readers can assess the degree of transferability to their given context (Jensen, 2008, p. 887). In the study reported in later chapters, the researcher selected the participants purposefully to fit with the research design and parameters of the study.

**Dependability**

Dependability is facilitated through conducting an auditing process where researchers provide logical, traceable and clear documentation of what was undertaken (Lincoln & Guba, 1985; Tobin & Begley, 2004). Lincoln and Guba (1985) specifically recommend that qualitative inquirers adopt an audit trial to enhance dependability in qualitative research. This necessitates that the researchers keep detailed records of the research methodology, the methods of data collection and analysis, the selection of participants, interview transcripts, field notes and notes on the interpretation of data (Bryman, 2012; Liamputtong, 2012; Shenton, 2004; Tobin & Begley, 2004). An audit trail developed in this manner allows readers to assess the accuracy of the research process (Tobin & Begley, 2004).

In the study reported in later chapters, dependability was facilitated through producing a clear and accurate description of the research design, data collection, analysis, and interpretation methods used. This can guide other researchers who may intend to replicate the study. Moreover, the researcher carefully managed all data sources (interview transcripts, relevant documents, field notes, memos and diagrams), reviewed transcripts repeatedly to avoid any errors, and stored them safely. The
researcher also conducted reflexive analysis to ensure that he became aware of any influence he had on the data (Lincoln & Guba, 1985; Tobin & Begley, 2004).

**Confirmability**

Confirmability relates to the integrity of the research results, such that they are based on the data, and not coming from the researcher’s imagination, preferences and motivation (Bryman, 2012; Jensen, 2008; Lincoln & Guba, 1985; Shenton, 2004; Tobin & Begley, 2004). Considering confirmability means recognising that complete objectivity is impossible in qualitative research. Rather, the researcher has to account for any biases by being faithful and open about them and by employing appropriate qualitative methodological practices to respond to them (Bryman, 2012; Jensen, 2008). Confirmability, as in case of dependability, can be enhanced through an audit trail which can allow the research process and interpretation of the data to be reviewed by an independent reviewer (Jensen, 2008; Lincoln & Guba, 1985). In the study reported in later chapters, the research design and results were reviewed by a group of peers to ensure consistency and accuracy of the research process.

**Recording and Storage of Data**

Keeping records on data is an integral part of data collection, especially in qualitative research (Yin, 2011). It is therefore important that the researcher employs an organised and efficient system for its storage. On this, Creswell (2013) recommends some strategies that can enable the researcher to store and handle data in qualitative research appropriately. These include creating a backup of data, using a high-quality audio recorder, protecting anonymity of participants, developing a data collection matrix, and making a master list of types of data collected.

Regarding the study reported here, a high-quality digital recorder was used to record interviews. The recordings were transcribed, coded and stored both as hard copies.
and as electronic copies. Also, documentary data were coded and kept in a hard copy and electronic copy format. Backup copies of all electronic data were made. In addition, the coding and storage of transcripts and documents not only enabled the efficient analysis of the data, but also allowed the researcher to trace back the origins of all categories and themes to the data. This ensured accessibility of all data connected with the study.

**Ethical Considerations**

Prior to the commencement of the data collection stage of the research, the proposal for the study reported in this thesis was approved by The University of Western Australia’s Human Research Ethics Committee. The researcher also received permission from the Ministry of Education, Youth and Sport (MoEYS), Cambodia, to conduct data collection within the country. The nature of the study required that the researcher would come into face-to-face contact with the participants. Therefore, he exercised extreme sensitivity in deciding on what to record, how to handle privileged information, what types of relationships were culturally appropriate, how to avoid risk and harm, and how to protect the privacy, confidentiality and anonymity of the participants.

The main ethical issue encountered was the protection of anonymity, privacy and confidentiality. The political context within which the research was embedded is quite complex. Some school leaders provided information that might be a subject for highly politicised debate. In addition, many acted as representatives of the ruling political party in the local administrative community, where they are expected to be role models to the local community. Therefore, the researcher has been careful not to reveal their names. Rather, pseudonyms were assigned to participants.

Informed consent to participate in the study was obtained at the outset. A statement explaining the nature and purpose of the research along with matters related to issues of privacy, anonymity and confidentiality, was given to the participants, who read
it and gave it back to the researcher after having signed to indicate a willingness to participate.

All data collected and the emerging products of analysis were coded in a manner that protected the anonymity of the participants. They were also assured that they were free to withdraw from the study at any time. Regarding reporting or publishing the findings of the study, participants were assured that their identities would not be revealed.

**Conclusion**

This chapter has considered the methodology used in the study reported in the thesis. It began with an overview of the theoretical framework, with a particular focus on interpretivism, as the research paradigm that underpinned the study. This was followed by an overview of the selection of schools, the selection of study participants, and the data collection and analysis methods adopted in the study. A consideration of the way in which the selected theoretical framework was adapted to address each of the three research questions was then presented. Next, a detailed discussion of the strategies adopted to ensure trustworthiness of the research was provided. An overview of issues pertaining to the recording and storage of data followed. Finally, the ethical issues that were considered in the study were described.

The next chapter will now present the results of the study being reported in this thesis. It will address the first and second aims of the study, namely, to generate an understanding of the historical background to primary school leadership in Cambodia from colonial times until the end of conflict in the country in 1998 and to generate an understanding of developments in relation to primary school leadership since the end of conflict in the country in 1998.
CHAPTER FIVE
HISTORICAL BACKGROUND AND RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN
RELATION TO PRIMARY SCHOOL LEADERSHIP IN CAMBODIA

Introduction

Political reform can lead to change in the rules and regulations that govern the provision of education. In particular, it can result in changes in education policies and practices, including in relation to educational administration, curriculum, teaching and learning. In this regard, the Cambodian education system has undergone a number of changes since the colonial era. Each political regime that came into power had its own ideology and associated strategies for leading the country. Little research, however, has been undertaken to provide an understanding of associated developments in relation to primary school leadership in the country.

This chapter goes some way towards addressing the latter matter. It is in two main parts. The first part addresses the first aim of the study being reported here, namely to generate an understanding of the historical background to primary school leadership in Cambodia from the colonial period until 1998. On this, it will be recalled that the current history of Cambodia has been characterised by colonialism, civil war, and poverty. Shortly after gaining independence from France in 1953, the country descended into political turmoil. Later, between 1975 and 1979, a brutal genocide took place, resulting in a considerable loss of human life, destruction of physical infrastructure, destruction of socio-cultural and economic structures, and extensive poverty. While the genocide ended in 1979, conflict was still active in some parts of the country until 1998.

The second part of this chapter addresses the second aim of the study being reported in this book, namely to generate an understanding of the developments that have taken place in relation to primary school leadership in Cambodia since 1998. It is divided into three sub-parts. The first sub-part provides an overview of broad education
policies and plans that have shaped primary school education and primary school leadership and management. The second sub-part examines specific developments related to primary school education. The third sub-part investigates developments that took place relating to primary school leadership in Cambodia from the end of conflict in 1998 until 2015.

**Historical Background to Primary School Leadership**

Contemporary developments in relation to primary school leadership in Cambodia can be partly understood through having an appreciation of its historical background. To that end, this section of the chapter now provides an overview of the historical background to primary school leadership in the country from colonial times until 1998. It is important to highlight at this juncture that historical sources in the area are not plentiful. Two major reasons stand out when attempting to explain this situation. The first relates to a lack of attention from scholars to research on education developments in the country since independence. Over 17 years ago Ayres (2003) stated that, unlike its neighbours, Thailand and Vietnam, Cambodia’s recent past had been largely neglected by research. This neglect has not been rectified in the interim.

The second reason for the situation relates to the civil war that took place in the country. Many government documents, including policy papers and reports, were destroyed or damaged during the armed conflict and the associated genocide. Nevertheless, some material is still available and was drawn upon.

The overall context is provided by the fact that Cambodia has experienced many political changes since the colonial era. These brought about changes in policies and practices in relation to primary school leadership and management in the country. It is, therefore, important that each political regime is taken into account in this regard. In all, seven political regimes are considered. They are the pre-colonial period (prior to 1863), the French protectorate and colonial period (1863-1953), the Sihanouk regime period

The Pre-Colonial Period (Prior to 1863)

Before the arrival of the French to Cambodia, a traditional form of education existed which was mainly focused on the teaching of religious and cultural principles (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Chandler, 2008; Clayton, 1995; Ferguson & Masson, 1997; Osborne, 1969). This education took place at ‘wat’ or pagoda schools, which provided only a primary level education (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Bit, 1991; Clayton, 1995). The focus of the wat schools was on promoting religious and cultural knowledge (Ayres, 2003; Clayton, 1995; Dy & Ninomiya, 2003; Steinberg, 1959). In particular, there was an emphasis on the importance of what was deemed to be appropriate conduct and behaviour, and the establishment of good relationships between individuals in the society (Quinlan, 1992).

The administration of wat school education lay in the hands of chief or senior Buddhist monks (‘bonzes’) who not only taught the children but also carried out religious duties (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Clayton, 1995; Dy & Ninomiya, 2003; Steinberg, 1959). There was no generally agreed curriculum, timetable, assessment and inspection (Bilodeau, 1955). This meant that, in principle, the bonzes in each wat school could decide what and how their students should learn. Nevertheless, scholars have indicated that the focus of the wat school curriculum was mainly on basic literacy, principles of Buddhism, traditional customs, and basic vocational skills associated with their lifestyle (Ayres, 2003; Clayton, 1995; Steinberg, 1959). This curriculum also supported social cohesion and traditional values in society (Quinlan, 1992).

Wat school education was based on rote learning, with students learning to read texts which were often printed on palm leaves. They also copied texts in their own
handwriting (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Chandler, 2008; Steinberg, 1959). Students learned to read texts by heart and they repeated this learning process endlessly. Bilodeau (1955) has summarised the overall approach in this way:

> The pagoda schools had no curriculum, time-table, inspection, inspectors or examination. Students could join at any time of the year. Their only instruction was during part of the afternoon, when they learnt to read the sacred texts (which were printed on palm leaves) and copied out the written characters. In actual fact, the texts were learnt by heart, as a result of endless repetition, and the students where quite incapable of reading the words separately. (p. 21)

As a result, some students left schools illiterate and what they learned at the pagoda schools was of no practical use to them in the outer world (Bilodeau, 1955; Steinberg, 1959).

Wat school education was limited to a small population, namely, boys and young men, who served as novices at the wat. Thus, a large section of the population, and especially girls, was left uneducated (Ayres, 2003; Clayton, 1995; Dy & Ninomiya, 2003; Steinberg, 1959). Girls stayed at home and learned basic life-skills from their parents and elders. Ayres (2003) has indicated that, overall, before the arrival of the French, Cambodian peasants had low levels of literacy and acquired knowledge about cultural heritage primarily through oral and literary customs. This education system began to collapse in the mid-fifteen century when the Khmer Empire era went into decline (Chandler, 2008).

**The French Protectorate and the Colonial Period (1863-1953)**

The French colonial presence in Cambodia for almost ten decades had little influence on education development in the country. Limited education opportunities were provided for Cambodians, and much of this was focused on primary school education, with only a few public and private high schools being established for the children of the colonisers and local elites (Ayres, 2003; Bit, 1991; Chandler, 2008; Clayton, 1995; Osborne, 1969). As a result, the French did not prepare the population to participate in the political
process. Neither did they prepare the population for independence (Chandler, 2008). Nevertheless, they did have some influence on the development of the primary school system and school leadership.

**Early French Interventions in Formal Education Development**

Cambodia became a French protectorate and colony in 1863, soon after France had colonised Cochinchina (Bilodeau, 1955; Chandler, 2008; Osborne, 1969). Four years after that, King Norodom (1834-1904), with French support, established the first modern school in Cambodia. This was for children of the royal family, with French being the language of instruction (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955). In 1873, a French infantry officer, Ferry Rolles, founded the first French school. It became known as the French-language School of the Protectorate in Phnom Penh. It was renamed the College of the Protectorate in 1893 (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Chandler, 2008; Clayton, 1995; Fergusson & Masson, 1997; Quinlan, 1992). Shortly afterwards, more primary Franco-Cambodian schools were established in different provinces, including in Kampot, Kampong Cham and Kratie (Bilodeau, 1955).

The aim of the French intervention in education in Cambodia during this period was consistent with its broad policies for Cochinchina, which was to produce a workforce to promote colonial enterprise in the region (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Clayton, 1995; Quinlan, 1992). The Franco-Cambodian primary schools were established to produce men willing to assist in colonial administration. These men, who were often termed ‘new men’ or ‘Westernised Cambodians’, moved away from their traditional values and ideologies and showed loyal service to the French in the advancement of French interests. They had the ability to engage in French-Khmer interactions. This was considered to be one of the most important skills required for the colonial service as most French administrators could not speak the local language (Chandler, 2008; Clayton, 1995).
Efforts to introduce a French model of administration and education in Cambodia in the 19th century had little impact on the lives of Cambodians, and especially on the peasantry (Ayres, 2003; Chandler, 2008; Clayton, 1995; Osborne, 1969). Most Cambodians continued to send their sons to wat schools. Thus, the situation of the pre-colonial era persisted. These schools still had no standard curriculum, assessment practices, timetable, and inspection, and continued to be administered and taught by bonzes, whose knowledge was based on their religious precepts (Bilodeau, 1955). The aim of wat school education continued to be that of teaching Buddhist principles to boys, promoting the importance of appropriate conduct and behaviour and of establishing good relationship between individuals in the society (Ayres, 2003; Quinlan, 1992).

Scholars have argued that the French deliberately restricted the provision of participation of Cambodians in formal education in order to strengthen their order and control over the population (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Chandler, 2008; Osborne, 1969). Ayres (2003) has stressed that the early French efforts to expand education to reach a large proportion of that population was accompanied by a lack of commitment and foresight. Unlike what occurred in Vietnam, they made no attempt to modernise the traditional education system (Osborne, 1969). As a result, wat schools were left to their own ways (Clayton, 1995).

Promoting Formal and Compulsory Education

The early 20th century saw significant changes in general education and in primary school administration in Cambodia. Following the death of King Norodom in 1904, royal resistance to the French protectorate came to an end. King Sisowath was crowned head of the country and allowed the French to gradually take control (Chandler, 2008; Osborne, 1969). Given this opportunity, the French continued their efforts to expand their administration and education system in Cambodia. Schools now were rapidly established in most provincial towns.
The French intervention in education during this time had a significant influence on the administration of primary school education. In 1908, they began to introduce the ‘khum school model’, which was a combination of secular and religious education (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Clayton, 1995). The associated state schools for Cambodians were under the supervision of the French residents in the country. Then, in 1911, the French established a local department of education to oversee the administration of the khum schools (Bilodeau, 1955). The communes were now allowed to open schools in their districts at their own expense. Also, the khum school model became popular among Cambodians in the countryside and they grew rapidly; the number increased from 203 in 1930 to 268 in 1939 (Bilodeau, 1955; Clayton, 1995).

Khum schools shared some of the characteristics of both the Franco-Cambodian schools and the traditional wat schools (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Clayton, 1995). They were like Franco-Cambodian schools in that they were secular and staffed by lay teachers who were Cambodian graduates of a French education (Bilodeau, 1955; Clayton, 1995). Like wat schools, the khum schools were constructed and maintained by the local community. Education in these schools was offered through the local language, Khmer (Bilodeau, 1955; Clayton, 1995). At the same time, the schools provided an opportunity for rural Cambodians to enter Franco-Cambodian schools (Bilodeau, 1955; Clayton, 1995). Indeed, a large number of rural Cambodian children benefited from the French education model, and some of them were selected to participate in the French colonial service (Clayton, 1995).

Changes were also introduced to wat school education and administration. In 1906, King Sisowath issued the first decree on compulsory education, requiring parents to send their sons to wat schools at the age of eight to learn basic Khmer literacy and mathematics (Bilodeau, 1955). These schools also adopted Khmer as the medium of instruction and were inspected by lay teachers appointed by the government. However,
Wat school education still remained focused on religious principles and basic secular education, and continued to be operated by the bonzes. Also, a royal edict was issued in 1912. It allowed for fines to be imposed on parents who did not send their children to school (Bilodeau, 1955).

In 1915, the government promulgated the first Cambodian Civil Code, two articles of which required parents to send their children to school. Article 356 stated that “parents shall feed, maintain and bring up their child, plan his education, supervise his conduct, and give him good advice. They shall also teach him, and obtain for him the best tuition in their power” (Bilodeau, 1955, p. 17). Article 357 added that “parents who have been deprived of their parental rights shall meet the cost of feeding, maintaining and bringing up their children, and the cost of any tuition which the latter may receive” (Bilodeau, 1955, p. 17). In 1916, another royal instruction was issued requiring parents living within two kilometres of a Franco-Cambodian school to send their sons there when they reached the age of 10 (Bilodeau, 1955). However, these orders did not have any significant effect on the attitudes of parents toward education. Also, they did not indicate the minimum period of school attendance required, while girls continued to be excluded from schools (Bilodeau, 1955).

Primary school education and administration experienced a significant reform in 1918 when the French Governor-General, Albert Sarraut, approved an education plan aimed at establishing a permanent education system throughout Indochina (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955). A director general, whose permanent residence was based in Hanoi, was appointed to oversee its implementation. He was assisted by a head of the education ministry in each of the five countries (Bilodeau, 1955).

The education plan allowed French children living in Indochina to receive an education identical to that provided in France. It also allowed children from Indochina to receive a similar education, with six years of primary schooling being followed by four
years of advanced primary schooling and then by three years of secondary schooling. Students then could exit with an equivalent to the French baccalaureate (Bilodeau, 1955). This made them eligible to gain admission to universities in Indochina or France. Further, in 1924, primary school education was divided into two cycles, namely, a three-year elementary education intended for a large population of students, and a higher level three-year elementary education for the most outstanding ones academically (Bilodeau, 1955).

To improve the quality of teaching of primary school teachers, the French established a teacher training centre with a demonstration school attached to it at the College Sisowath (Bilodeau, 1955). Clayton (1995) has stated that before the 1920s, Cambodian teachers were not properly prepared and were not sufficient in number to meet requirements. These teachers were graduates who had received short in-service training from French teachers during their teaching breaks. The new training course lasted four years and enabled teachers to obtain French-style teaching methods (Bilodeau, 1955; Clayton, 1995).

The 1918 education plan was not without its drawbacks. It failed to promote Cambodian participation in secular schools. Most parents continued to send their sons to wat schools as they considered that they provided a more relevant education than was provided by the secular schools (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955). Cambodians believed that the main focus of education should be on religious principles and practices and not on secular schooling with lay teachers using French as the language of instruction (Bilodeau, 1955; Quinlan, 1992). Also, girls had very limited education opportunities because of prejudice against the education of women. On this, Bilodeau (1955) has stated that there were fewer than one thousand girls attending school in 1930.

A lack of certified primary school teachers in the secular schools did not help to increase participation by Cambodians (Bilodeau, 1955; Clayton, 1995). Some primary
school teachers were sent from France to teach in Cambodia, but the number was always small. According to Bilodeau (1955), the number of teachers sent from France decreased from 34 in 1931 to 28 in 1938. As a result, very few Cambodians were able to enter the profession and those who did so often left in order to join the civil service (Bilodeau, 1955). To overcome the shortage of teachers, the French imported Vietnamese teachers, but they did not speak the local language (Bilodeau, 1955; Clayton, 1995). In addition, those working as administrative staff to support the expansion of education often could not read and write properly. This situation was compounded by the shortage of teaching and learning materials in Khmer and by the limited budget available to expand education (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Steinberg, 1959).

Modernising Wat School Education

To overcome obstacles in expanding its administration and education system in Cambodia, the French proposed to make use of wat schools by changing their administrative and instructional methods (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955). This change, led by Mr. Louis Manipoud, who later became Chief Inspector of Primary Education, began with seeking cooperation from the bonzes to send their teachers to attend teacher training institutions (Bilodeau, 1955). In 1924, the bonzes in Kampot province agreed to send some wat school teachers to participate in French-style teacher training courses. These lasted nine months. The wat school teachers were trained by a Cambodian instructor who directed them in the teaching methods used in Franco-Cambodian primary schools. Bilodeau (1955) has explained that wat school teachers experienced practical demonstrations as part of their training. Standard lessons were provided for student teachers, who copied and analysed them. At the end of the course, they sat for a proficiency examination and those who passed it were sent back to establish modernised wat schools (Bilodeau, 1955; Steinberg, 1959). By 1930, 59 wat school teachers had completed the teacher training course and had returned as teachers to their respective
‘modernised’ wat schools (Bilodeau, 1955).

Based on the success of the first experiment, the French decided to establish demonstration schools in every province to train wat school teachers (Bilodeau, 1955). Each of these schools was attached to a wat which could be easily reached by bonzes within the commune. Also, ‘modernised’ wat schools increased rapidly throughout the country, with about 100 of them being built every year. In this connection, Bilodeau (1955) has stated that “in 1931, there were 101 modernised wat schools, with 3,332 students, and in 1939, 908 with 38,519 students” (p. 22). A ‘higher demonstration school’ was established in the capital “to prepare former bonze teachers to be heads of provincial demonstration schools and inspectors of modernised pagoda schools” (Bilodeau, 1955, p. 24). The training course here was of two years’ duration.

It is helpful at this juncture to provide a clear picture of the administration of the primary school education system in the country during the period. Primary school education was divided into two streams, namely, the ‘Franco-Cambodian primary schools’ or ‘state primary schools,’ and the ‘modernised primary wat schools’ or ‘Cambodian primary schools’. Franco-Cambodian primary education lay solely in the hands of lay administrators. This education system comprised two cycles, namely the elementary cycle and the complementary cycle. Each lasted three years (Bilodeau, 1955; Steinberg, 1959). Students were awarded the Certificate of Complementary Primary Studies (CCPS) when they completed the two cycles. Lessons were given in the Cambodian language in the first year and French was introduced at the beginning of the second year for all subjects except ethics and the teaching of the mother tongue (Bilodeau, 1955; Steinberg, 1959). In 1951/52, there were 787 Franco-Cambodian primary schools, with 2,650 teachers and 120,664 students (Bilodeau, 1955).

Modernised primary wat education took place at a wat and was operated by bonzes. This education was inspected by both religious and secular inspectors. Bilodeau
(1955) has stated that modernised wat schools were “inspected by special inspectors, both priest and laymen, who were responsible to their respective provincial inspectors” (p. 22). In 1951/52, there were 52 secular and 28 bonze inspectors in the country (Bilodeau, 1955). Modernised primary wat schools provided an elementary three-year course and used the same curriculum as the primary Franco-Cambodian schools, except that Cambodian was the only language of instruction and only boys were allowed to attend (Bilodeau, 1955; Steinberg, 1959). Classes started in the afternoon from 3.30 pm to 6.30 pm except on special religious days. Upon completion of the course, students could sit for the examination for the Certification of Elementary Primary School (CEPS).

In 1951/52, there were 1,447 ‘modernised’ wat schools, with 1,810 bonze teachers and 76,943 students (Bilodeau, 1955). While these helped to promote participation in schooling in the country, they were not without shortcomings. For example, they experienced a shortage of teachers as many bonzes left the temples. Bilodeau (1955) has reported that 514 teaching bonzes gave up their monastic life and returned to the ‘outer world’ between 1954 and 1956. In addition, schools lacked up-to-date facilities to support teaching and learning. Also, this education model was limited to providing for boys, leaving many girls uneducated (Bilodeau, 1955; Steinberg, 1959). As a result, ‘modernised’ wat schools were gradually turned into Franco-Cambodian schools.

**The Sihanouk Regime (1953-1970)**

Cambodia gained full independence from France at the Geneva Conference on 9 November, 1953 (Chandler, 2008). King Norodom Sihanouk continued to lead Cambodia in the post-colonial period between 1953 and 1970. The country adopted a foreign policy of neutrality to acknowledge the important roles played by local
communists in the fight for Cambodia’s independence and to keep the country out of the escalating conflict in neighbouring Vietnam (Ayres, 2003; Kiernan, 2002).

The regime adopted both modernisation theory and human capital theory in an effort to develop the country economically. These theories view education as a means to develop individuals who could make social and economic contributions to the development of the modern state (Ayres, 2003). In this connection, Steinberg (1959) has emphasised the following:

One aspect of the new Cambodian nationalism [was] a changing emphasis in the goals of education. Traditionally, the purpose of education was to master and practice the Buddhist doctrine, thus gaining “merit.” Today the student may also seek an education both as a means of personal advancement and as a patriotic duty. The educational goal of the French administration was to create a body of civil servants. Today an avowed aim of the Cambodian government [was] to train administrative and technical experts for a society that [was] becoming aware of the need for accelerated economic and social advancement. (p. 251)

As a result, the regime worked to expand the education system to reach a wide population and introduced changes and especially, in primary school education to facilitate the building of an industrial and ‘modern Cambodia’ (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Bit, 1991).

Expanding and Reforming Formal Education

Concerns regarding education development during this period were focused on education expansion and curriculum reform (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Steinberg, 1959). To facilitate the expansion so that schooling could reach a larger population in the country, the government allocated a significant proportion of its annual national budget to the education sector. The indications are that the government of King Norodom Sihanouk allocated approximately 20 percent of its annual national expenditure to reform and expand the formal education system to reach all parts of the country between the 1950s and the 1960s (Ayres, 2003; Dy, 2004; Fergusson & Masson, 1997). This commitment led to an increased number of schools at all levels, and
especially in the number of primary schools (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Chandler, 2008; Fergusson & Masson, 1997).

The number of Cambodian public primary schools (formerly known as Franco-Cambodian public schools) increased from 1,352 to 1,653 between the years 1955/56 and 1957/58 (Ayres, 2003), although the number of ‘modernised’ wat schools increased by only 47 during the same period. The enrolment in primary school education also increased significantly. For example, in 1956/57, there were about 220,570 boys and 85,920 girls enrolled in primary schools (Steinberg, 1959). The number of girls in schools increased from 11 percent in 1931 to 38 percent in 1957.

The regime also introduced changes to the existing primary school curriculum which had been adopted since 1918, when the French introduced education reform in the country. The curriculum was initially designed by the French to prepare a workforce that could help with the colonial administration. Access to this curriculum was limited to a small number of individuals (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Steinberg, 1959). A new model of curriculum that not only promoted participation in education but also contributed to social and economic development was now required. In this regard, Bilodeau (1955) has commented as follows:

The nature of the present curriculum [seemed] to constitute a serious obstacle to school attendance; it no longer [met] the requirements of the times, [was] too difficult for most children, and [was] given in what to them [was] a foreign language. Revision [was] therefore essential… the primary course must be adapted to the needs of a new nation, and to the all school-aged population… it must allow for differences between town and country and between boys’ and girls’ education, for the future occupations of the students, for the circumstances now prevailing in the country and the position it [was] striving to reach, and for the progress made in education during the last 25 years. (p. 49)

The changes introduced aimed to promote ‘Cambodianisation’ or ‘Khmerisation’. The Cambodian language became the language of instruction at schools and French was taught as a second language. The Ministry of Education also reduced the number of teaching hours in the Khmer and French language and produced textbooks and teaching
resources in Khmer (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955). The primary school curriculum comprised ethics, civics, history, arithmetic, geography, science and hygiene, the Cambodian language, manual work and draughtsmanship, and physical training (Bilodeau, 1955; Steinberg, 1959).

While the policies implemented helped to promote participation in education in the country and produce a workforce required for national development, multiple challenges emerged. One major challenge related to the lack of economic resources to support the rapid expansion of education (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Steinberg, 1959). Overall, a large proportion of the government’s annual budget was allocated to facilitate the implementation of education expansion projects, but it was never sufficient to respond to the growing enrolment rate. The growth meant that more schools were required to be maintained and constructed, but the government could not afford to meet this challenge even with French and American assistance (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955), such as the 70 million riels provided by the USA to the Ministry of Education to support the changes (Steinberg, 1959).

The limited economic resources devoted to education change led to a lack of infrastructure and education materials (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Steinberg, 1959). The government spent its limited budget on constructing new schools, repairing existing schools, and purchasing furniture. Schools were poorly built, classrooms were very crowded, and instructional materials were in short supply. Bilodeau (1955) has described the situation as follows:

…to deal swiftly and economically with the growing number of students, many ‘straw hut’ schools were built with roofs of thatch and walls made of latania leaves. These schools [were] dark, and students sometimes [found] it difficult to read in them. When the roofs [began] to break up and [let] in the rain, the floor [was] covered with puddles. The furniture [was] usually aged and worn. School materials [were] in very short supply; often the students, and sometimes even the master, [had] no textbooks at all. Many classrooms [lacked] geographical maps and charts. (p. 29)
These circumstances had a negative influence on participation in schools in the countryside and also on the quality of education (Ayres, 2003). Most students were denied the opportunity to receive more than three years of education due a shortage of school facilities. Indeed, Steinberg (1959, p. 157) reported that “in 1958, only two-thirds of the children between the ages of seven and twelve were enrolled in the primary schools”.

The shortage of qualified teachers also compounded the implementation of the proposed education changes in the country (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Steinberg, 1959). Cambodia had long suffered from a lack of teachers, especially in the 1960s, when a large number was required to support the rapid expansion of education. In 1957, there were only 7,627 primary school teachers (Steinberg, 1959), while there were 1,653 Cambodian primary schools with 220,570 boys and 85,920 girls enrolled (Ayres, 2003). Also, the existing teachers were generally of a low standard. According to Steinberg (1959), only about five percent of teachers were ‘diploma level teachers’ who had completed 13 years of primary and secondary school education plus one year of normal schooling, while others had completed a primary school education only. Compounding the situation was the rapid turnover of teachers.

Further to these challenges, the education polices were subjected to several criticisms. One criticism related to policies failing to take into account the realities of the circumstances in the country (Ayres, 2003). This situation very much resembled the French education model (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Steinberg, 1959). The policies failed to acknowledge the importance of the traditional education which had been in the country for centuries. Also, they failed to demonstrate relevance to the social and economic situation in the country. On this, Ayres (2003) has explained that while more than 80 percent of the population was engaged in some form of agriculture, the education system oriented students towards the liberal arts.
Primary School Leadership Development

The administration of the education system during this period very much reflected the French model, which was a centralised one (Ayres, 2003; Bilodeau, 1955; Steinberg, 1959). Public education was under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Education, except for specialised schools associated with other ministries. The Ministry had full control over education planning and administration, including the development of school curriculum, recruitment and deployment of teachers, disbursement of budget, construction of school infrastructure, and school inspection (Ayres, 2003; Steinberg, 1959). With regard to school inspection, the Ministry assigned a national inspector to each province (Steinberg, 1959). This inspector supervised school operations, including teaching and learning, school building and school administration. The inspectors observed classroom instruction and provided feedback to teachers to facilitate improvement. However, there was no indication of how often a school inspection should take place and how it should be conducted. Also, little emphasis was placed on the roles of school principals in promoting school improvement.

School syllabi were developed by the Ministry of Education which were highly prescribed. Ayres (2003) has commented that curriculum content was centrally developed, with detailed prescriptions by regulation, including the required number of teaching hours. School principals and teachers had no influence on curriculum development.

The Ministry also developed teachers’ guides to help teachers in their teaching. This meant that teachers had very minimal flexibility in providing classroom instruction, except to deliver what was already prescribed in the guide. In addition, the Ministry established a Cultural Committee to take care of the promotion of language in the school and the preparation of school textbooks (Steinberg, 1959). These textbooks were designed by the Ministry and were distributed to schools for use. However, the number
of them distributed prevented some students from receiving them (Bilodeau, 1955; Steinberg, 1959).

It can be deduced from the above discussion that primary school leadership and management were not deemed important areas of education development during this period. The highly centralised education system allowed very little or no room for school principals to concentrate on school planning and administration. Rather, they were required to comply with centrally set regulations, rules, and curricula. Schools mainly relied on input from the Ministry. This related to the supply of teachers, textbooks, school budget, and various resources.


The period of peace and prosperity came to an end in the late 1960s when the country suffered seriously from the political, social and economic dislocations of being a nation at war (Ayres, 2003; Chandler, 2008). Eventually, King Norodom Sihanouk was overthrown in the early 1970s by Commander Lon Nol, who was supported by the USA, and the new regime, known as the Khmer Republic, was established to rule the country (Chandler, 2008). This regime introduced new education policies that reflected its political ideology and disregarded what had been achieved by the previous government. However, the implementation of policies was significantly affected by the civil war taking place in the country.

**The Decline of the Education System**

The government of Lon Nol set a new direction for education which aimed to promote republican and democratic practices in the country (Ayres, 2003; Chandler, 2008). New education policies were formulated with a particular focus on three important elements. The first related to a perceived link between civic education and the economic and political needs of the regime (Ayres, 2003). A ‘Committee of Intellectuals’ was formed.
to oversee the design of a programme for civic education. The committee proposed a number of changes to the existing civics’ education programme, including abolishing reference to the monarchy in the school curriculum, providing economic and political education, and aligning history, geography, and civics education with the regime’s ideology (Ayres, 2003).

Another element of the new education policies was related to the change of language policy in schools. This new policy required that Khmer alone be used as the language of instruction. Ayres (2003) has stated that such a policy had actually been introduced to the schools in 1967, but there had been very little progress in its implementation. The new regime renewed the policy by replacing French instruction with Khmer instruction for all lessons. Also, it established committees to deal with the implementation of this policy within schools and school districts (Ayres, 2003), and work was undertaken on the production of educational materials in Khmer.

The third element of the education policies promoted by the regime was the mobilisation of students to fight against the Vietnamese occupation of the country (Ayres, 2003; Chandler, 2008). Students were encouraged to participate in politics by being provided with an opportunity to volunteer for military service and to participate in refugee aid projects (Ayres, 2003). Various campaigns were organised in schools to recruit student volunteers throughout the country and many were attracted to them.

The regime faced a number of challenges while implementing these education policies. The first was related to the widespread armed conflict in the country (Ayres, 2003). Many people decided to flee from affected areas to the capital city for safety. This had a significant influence on participation in education throughout the country. While the government promoted policies to retain children in schools and to prevent rapid refugee movement, it was not successful because the armed conflict escalated (Ayres, 2003). The number of dislocated residents in rural areas increased and many
schools were closed, abandoned or destroyed. On this, Ayres (2003) has stressed that in the academic year 1970/71, 40 percent of students attending schools in the city were refugees from rural areas.

Armed conflict not only caused the destruction of education infrastructure and disrupted learning opportunities for children, it also impeded the implementation of education policies. For example, the implementation of the Khmerisation of curricula and materials was disrupted because the committee members recruited to do the job were forced to flee for safety. Some fled to the capital city while others moved to France. Ayres (2003) also noticed that in those schools that remained open, teaching and learning materials were scarce.

Primary School Leadership Development

To date little is known about leadership and management of primary schools during the time in question. Nevertheless, it is apparent that the administration of the school system resembled that under the previous model, which was highly centralised. Public education was under the administration of the Ministry of National Education, Youth and Sport (MNEYS). The Ministry had four main divisions, namely, the Directorate General of Education, the Directorate of Higher Education, the National Educational Planning Office, and the Higher Council of Universities (Va, 2006). Each division had different responsibilities.

The Directorate General of Education was responsible for primary, secondary and technical school education. The education system consisted of six years of primary school education and seven years of secondary school education. Primary school education was divided into two cycles of three years each, while secondary school education comprised two cycles of four years, followed by three years.
The Khmer Rouge Regime (1975-1979)

The Khmer Republic eventually collapsed and was replaced by Democratic Kampuchea, or the Khmer Rouge, on 17 April 1975. The regime, guided by communist ideology, aimed to establish an egalitarian and agrarian society, with foreign intervention being refused (Ayres, 2003; Chandler, 2008). The entire population was forced to move to the countryside and was reduced to the state of peasants. The regime eventually destroyed much of the country through a brutal genocide which claimed millions of lives and wreaked havoc on the socio-cultural and structural infrastructure (Ayres, 1999, 2003; Chandler, 2008).

Abolition of the Formal Education System

The government of Democratic Kampuchea introduced a new education model which rejected the existing education system in both structure and content because it was built on the French model of education and failed to contribute to its view of nation building (Ayres, 1999, 2003). While little is known about the structure and content of the new education model, the Party’s ‘Four-Year Plan’, which was not based on input from, and consultation with, relevant stakeholders, highlighted three ideological elements (Ayres, 1999, 2003). First, education was for literacy, specifically focusing on learning letters and numbers. Secondly, technology could not be learnt without practice (Ayres, 1999, 2003). Thirdly, learning should promote acquiring a ‘good’ political consciousness based on the ideological orientation of the revolutionary party (Ayres, 1999, 2003).

The plan indicated that the new education model would consist of three years of primary school education, three years of general secondary school education, three years of technical secondary school education, and three years of tertiary technical education (Ayres, 1999, 2003). Also, what was proposed resembled the Chinese practice of spending half of one’s time in study and half of one’s time at work. However, other than listing the subjects for study, the plan did not specify what should be taught in school.
The subjects were reading and writing, arithmetic, geography, natural science, physics, chemistry, history of the revolution, and the Party politics, consciousness and organisation (Ayres, 1999).

It appears that, in reality, formal education during the period was almost non-existent. Ayres (1999, 2003) has indicated that education was not available at all during the early years of the regime. Rather, attention was given to eliminating enemies of the revolution and to gaining control over the population. Dunnett (1993) has also stated that during the Khmer Rouge regime, formal classroom education was abandoned and public schools and libraries were either destroyed or used as communal kitchens, prisons, storehouses, and dormitories. Bit (1991) largely shared this view, arguing that education during the Khmer Rouge period was at the most minimal level, and was focused on raising political consciousness and resolving production issues. Ayres (1999) has described the education situation during the time as follows:

The conditions at the ‘schools’ were hardly conducive to effective learning. In addition to working in a buffalo stable, in a thatched sala or under trees, under the supervision of ‘teachers’ with no credentials, the students were required to make their own learning instruments. While the leaders of Angkar could claim that the students were ‘self-reliant’, ‘masters’ of their education, and not dependent on foreign models, materials or textbooks, the cost to the Cambodian population, in terms of educational quality, was immeasurable. (p. 214)

What few teachers there were, were selected from the peasant workforce who supported the revolutionary ideology and often lacked formal teaching qualifications (Ayres, 1999, 2003). In addition, what schools there were often functioned without such basic teaching and learning resources as textbooks, tables, chairs and blackboards (Ayres, 1999; Dunnett, 1993). Also, children often lived away from their parents and suffered from malnutrition (Ayres, 2003).

Primary School Leadership Development

There was no school leadership and management preparation throughout this period as little formal education existed. What did exist was organised mainly to raise political
awareness amongst the population. Maoist ideology was adopted and was strictly administered by the revolutionary regime. Again, however, there was no clear structure and content for a curriculum, no appropriate classrooms for learning, no trained teachers, and no proper basic teaching and learning materials.

The People’s Republic of Kampuchea (1979-1989)

The main armed conflicts and genocide in Cambodia ceased following the fall of the Khmer Rouge in 1979. The People’s Republic of Kampuchea (PRK) was established and remained in power from 1979 to 1989. The government operated under a very challenging situation to restore and rehabilitate the education system as it had been almost totally destroyed (Ayres, 2003; Pou, 2012; Ratcliffe, Patch & Quinn, 2009). This work was carried out with support from the Vietnamese, allies in the Eastern bloc countries, and international communities (Ayres, 2003; Chanlder, 2008; Dunnett, 1993; Pou, 2012).

Early Recovery and Restoration of the Education System

The education landscape in Cambodia from 1979 to 1989 could be characterised as one of early recovery and restoration of the education system, with a focus on provision rather than quality (Ayres, 2000, 2003; Dy & Ninomiya, 2003; Pou, 2012; Ratclifffe et al., 2009). Special attention was given to rehabilitating basic education infrastructure and associated human resources. A central administrative body in charge of education was set up. The establishment of associated provincial and district education administrations followed. This symbolised the return of public education services. A 10-year education system (4+3+3), comprising four years of primary school education, three years of lower secondary school education and three years of upper secondary school education, was established to meet the urgent needs of the country (Ayres, 2003; Dy & Ninomya, 2004). Primary and secondary school teacher training centres were opened in some provinces.
Schools were repaired and established to accommodate students. Dunnett (1993) has stated that about 6,000 schools were re-established during the early phase of education rehabilitation. Also, thousands of teachers were recruited, trained and deployed to schools throughout the country. Most teachers, however, had only received a very limited education (Dunnett, 1993).

School enrolment increased significantly during the period. Primary school enrolment, for example, increased from about 0.2 million to 1.6 million (Ratcliffe et al., 2009). Little information is available to provide a clear profile of this student enrolment and of strategies deployed to promote access to education. There was no proper regulation in place to administer enrolments. Also, it transpired that primary school students as young as five years old and as old as 16 years were often in attendance together in the one class (Ratcliffe et al., 2009).

The rehabilitation of the education system commenced during this period faced very challenging circumstances. According to Ayres (2003), the government of the PRK faced two main challenges. First, it had to deal with the legacy of destruction, turmoil, and trauma created by the previous regime. In particular, the destruction of human resources had been devastating; it was estimated that at least 1.7 million people, many of whom were scholars, educators, teachers, and students, had died from execution, starvation, disease, and overwork (Ayres, 1999, 2003; Kiernan, 2002). Also, about 75 percent of teachers, 96 percent of higher education students, and 67 percent of primary and secondary school-aged students were killed during the Khmer Rouge regime (Ayres, 2000, 2003). By 1979, there were fewer than 5,000 teachers in the country (Dunnett, 1993), resulting in a critical shortage of teachers during the recovery period.

A second challenge faced by the government of the PRK was related to the strong influence of the Vietnamese on the rehabilitation of the education system (Ayres, 2003; Pou, 2012). While there was no general agreement on the number of Vietnamese
experts and advisers to be sent to Cambodia to assist in the rehabilitation of the education system, the control and influence of the Vietnamese was pervasive (Ayres, 2003). Accordingly, Ayres (2003) has stressed that

Vietnamese advisers imposed on a Cambodian ministry lacking both ideas and expertise a system of education that bore a striking resemblance to that functioning in Vietnam. The primary school course, which had been divided into three three-year cycles prior to 1975, was condensed into four grades. Secondary school involved a further six years of study, broken into three-year cycles. The ten-year structure, and the ascending numbering system adopted to denote school grades, were identical to those of Vietnam. (p. 130)

The school curriculum also resembled Vietnamese socialist and revolutionary education plans. This influence was reflected, in particular, in the development of the history syllabus and the emphasis on communist political morality (Ayres, 2003).

In addition to these challenges, the education recovery process was compounded by financial constraints (Ayres, 2003; Pou, 2012). This resulted in cooperation being sought from parents of students and from community members. Parents had to pay school fees. These were used to cover the cost of school operations. However, the practice had a negative impact on promoting access to schooling as some parents could not afford to pay the fees (Ratcliffe et al., 2009).

During these early recovery years, the PRK government received support from the Eastern bloc countries. Clayton (1998) has indicated that 2,650 Cambodians completed degree programmes between 1983 and 1989 in the Soviet Union, East Germany, Vietnam, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, and Cuba. Support from international communities and multilateral donors also began to flow into the country. For example, between 1979 and 1981, UNICEF and the International Red Cross coordinated a massive international relief assistance programme which cost approximately USD 370 million (Dunnett, 1993). They also provided technical assistance to aid the recovery of the education system.
Primary School Leadership Development

While the government, with support from development agencies, worked aggressively to reconstruct the education system, school leadership and management were not deemed important in the education reconstruction agenda. Much of the attention was given to rehabilitating the educational infrastructure and developing human resources in order to get everything to function smoothly. The administration of the system during this period strongly resembled that of Vietnam, which was based on a decentralised management model (Ayres, 2003). This model allowed much authority for decision making to be vested in the hands of people at the lower levels of the education system. The adoption of a decentralised management approach was considered very appropriate because of the critical lack of infrastructure, facilities, and human resources (Ayres, 2003). It helped to restore the education system fairly quickly and make education services available to a wider population.

While the decentralised-education approach assumed that provincial, district and school-level-stakeholders had a lot of responsibility for decision marking, it was not clear what kind of responsibility and authority had been transferred to them. There appears to have been no policies, strategies or plans in place to promote decentralisation. This is likely to have created misunderstanding about lines of responsibility and authority for decision making among education stakeholders at the different education levels. The situation may be attributed to Cambodia being still at its very early stage of recovery and the critical shortage of resources to facilitate planning and development. Indeed, it has been stated that education planning during the period “was largely *ad hoc*, led by an initial group of 10 dedicated professionals under the leadership of [an] MoEYS Secretary of State” (Ratcliffe et al., 2009, p. 129).

Overall, the situation is likely to have constrained the performance of primary school principals for a number of reasons, including lack of school infrastructure and
facilities, financial constraints, lack of teaching and learning materials, shortage of trained teachers, student dropout and repetition, and lack of community involvement (Ayres, 2003; Ratcliffe et al., 2009). The situation was further compounded by the fact that primary school principals were denied professional preparation and development. They had been selected from a pool of the population with limited formal education that survived the genocide. There were no clear criteria to select or appoint them. Because of this and because of the great shortage, individuals with only basic formal education could become primary school principals.

**Coalition Government and UNTAC (1989-1998)**

Following the withdrawal of the Vietnamese in late 1989, the 1991 Paris peace accord, and the 1993 national election, social and political changes had a significant impact on education development in the country. The coalition government viewed education as a means to produce human resources required for national reconstruction. As a result, a number of significant changes took place in the education sector.

**Reconstruction of the Education System**

Education development now moved to a stage of reconstruction, with a more systematic approach to the development of education being introduced. To facilitate the reconstruction process, the government formulated two key legislative and policy documents, namely the *Constitution of the Kingdom of Cambodia* (Royal Government of Cambodia, 1993) and the *Policy of the Ministry of Education, Youth and Sport* (1996). Each of these will now be considered in turn.

**The Constitution of the Kingdom of Cambodia (1993)**

The government of Cambodia published the Constitution in 1993. This helped to accelerate the speed of education reconstruction. Chapter 6 of the Constitution defines the rights of people to education, the rights of the children, and the role the State should
play in the establishment of a universal education system in the country (Royal Government of Cambodia, 1993). It also promotes the principles of educational freedom and educational equality. Specifically, Articles 68 of the Chapter states that “the State shall provide free primary and secondary education to all citizens in public schools. Citizens should receive education for at least nine years” (Royal Government of Cambodia, 1993). Article 65 adds that “the State shall protect and upgrade citizens’ rights to quality education at all levels and shall take necessary steps for quality education to teach all citizens” (Royal Government of Cambodia, 1993).

Policy of the Ministry of Education, Youth and Sport (1996)

The Constitution of Cambodia, published in 1993, enabled the official establishment of the Ministry of Education, Youth and Sport (MoEYS) to take place. The MoEYS took the lead in facilitating education reconstruction. The Ministry published its education policy in 1996. This was republished every year in a chart of education indicators produced by the Department of Planning (UNESCO, 2008). The policy outlines four broad aims, namely, (i) to universalise nine years of basic education and promote functional literacy, (ii) to modernise and enhance the quality of education through effective reform, (iii) to link education and training with labour markets and society, and (iv) to rehabilitate and develop youth and sport (UNESCO, 2008). Several education sub-policies and strategies were formulated to facilitate the achievement of these broad aims.

Restructuring the Education System

The MoEYS started to implement a formal strategy review and a policy development and planning process in order to achieve the broad education aims, especially on promoting access to education and enhancing the quality of education (Ratcliffe et al., 2009). In 1996, the MoEYS introduced a 12-year education system (6+3+3), comprising six years of primary school education, three years of lower secondary education and
three years of upper secondary school education. This replaced the 10-year education system (4+3+3) in place from 1979 to 1986 and the eleven-year of education system (5+3+3) from 1986 to 1996 (Ayres, 2003; Dy & Ninomiya, 2003; MoEYS, 2007).

During the reconstruction period, formal schooling was expanded, particularly in the first years of the decade. Enrolment, especially at primary school level, increased significantly. The number of students in primary school had increased from 947,317 in 1980 to 2.1 million in 1999 (MoEYS, 1994, 1999). While enrolment at lower secondary school level had decreased from 326,403 in 1987/88 to 183,793 in 1992/93, due to a low birth rate in the late 1970s, enrolment at upper secondary school had doubled between 1986 and 1993 (MoEYS, 1994). Changes were also introduced to the curriculum at the primary and secondary school level. In particular, the Khmer language, mathematics, and history were revised to respond to the changes in the education landscape (MoEYS, 1994).

Challenges for Education Reconstruction

While impressive progress in education reconstruction was achieved, a number of challenges remained. These were challenges in relation to the lack of training for teachers, inappropriate school curriculum, shortage of teaching materials, lack of schools, high dropout, low attendance, poor quality education, and problems constraining parents from sending their children to schools (Ayres, 2003; Dy & Ninomiya, 2003; MoEYS, 1994). With regard to access to education, while there was an overall improvement in national enrolment, many children could not attend a primary school, not to mention a secondary school. Also, because of the lack of school facilities and classrooms, many primary school classrooms were overcrowded, often with more than 100 students in a class, many of whom were over 15 years of age (MoEYS, 1994). The situation was compounded by a lack of teaching and learning materials; many
children could not afford to buy such basic learning resources as textbooks, notebooks and uniforms (MoEYS, 1994).

Financial constraints also affected the process of education reconstruction (Ayres, 2003; MoEYS, 1994; Pou, 2013; Ratcliffe et al., 2009). The national budget allocated for the education sector was low. In 1993, for example, the total national budget allocated for education was 13.8 percent of total public spending (MoEYS, 1994). On this, Duy, Hang and Yos (2001) stated that while the government had repeatedly attempted to increase public expenditure on education to 15 percent, it had failed to reach the target by the year of 2000. The associated financial constraints had a negative impact on the implementation of education reconstruction projects, including construction and maintenance of buildings, production and distribution of materials, and salaries of staff (Ayres, 2003; MoEYS, 1994).

The situation led Cambodia to rely on foreign assistance. During this period, the number of NGOs, international multilateral donors and international communities located in Cambodia increased steadily (Ayres, 2003; Ratcliffe et al., 2009). Following the 1990 EFA Conference, UNESCO, UNICEF, UNDP, and the World Bank were present in the country to help the government to reconstruct the education sector. UNESCO, for example, helped the Ministry of Education to train 1,200 administrative education officials in education planning and management and to establish the Educational Management Information System Centre (Dy & Ninomiya, 2003). It was estimated that the foreign assistance given to the education sector in Cambodia between 1992 and 1999 was worth USD 50 million per annum (Asian Development Bank, 2000). This period has been described as being that of the ‘donorship phase’ (Ratcliffe et al., 2009).
Primary School Leadership Development

While some progress was achieved in promoting education reconstruction in general during the period, there were no significant developments in relation to the administration of primary schools. The organisational structure of the education system continued to be highly decentralised due to the weak structures in place at the central office of education, a matter which was attributed to a shortage of competent education staff (Ayres, 2003; World Bank, 1994). This situation is likely to have had a negative effect on the provision of effective coordination and supervision within the system. In particular, it is likely to have been detrimental to the quality of the education services provided by the central office of education, including in relation to curriculum development, textbook production and distribution, teacher education, monitoring and evaluation of learning achievements, and school inspection (World Bank, 1994).

Overall, it has been argued that the lack of a major national education agenda and associated strategic framework for action is likely to have constrained the capacity of the central office of education in promoting effective coordination and direction for education activities of donors and development partners (World Bank, 1994).

Because of the weak structures within the central office of education, provincial education administrations had a significant amount of autonomy in the management of schools. One area in which this revealed itself was in relation to the education budget. Up until 1993, the central office of education had no involvement in planning for, and distribution of, the budget for education. Rather, provincial education budgets were developed and submitted directly to the Ministry of Finance (MoF) (World Bank, 1994). Also, the recruitment and training of teachers lay in the hands of people located at the provincial office of education. However, the criteria and requirements in relation to the appointment and selection of school principals were not made explicit.
Primary school principals continued to receive very limited support in their work and to suffer a great deal from the scarcity of resources required to operate their schools. With minimal financial support from the central government, schools had to rely greatly on contributions from parents, community members, and the non-governmental organisations, for funds. In this connection, Bray (1999) has indicated that the education budget in Cambodia was derived from various sources, namely the central government, NGOs, external aid agencies, self-generated budgets, and generous donor groups which included politicians and parents and local community members. Household and community members appear to have made the largest contribution to schools, which may have been almost 60 percent of the total contribution (Bray, 1999).

There was an attempt to promote a centralised approach to education administration during the period. This was evident in an effort to strengthen the existence of the central office of education in order to facilitate the coordination and direction of education services. The MoEYS, with support from UENSCO, established an Educational Management Information System Centre and trained education officials involved in administration to assist in education planning and management (Dy & Ninomiya, 2003).

Attention was also given to promoting school inspections. In the school year of 1994/95, the MoEYS established a professional inspectorate body to oversee the operations of schools. Special training was provided for the inspectors. Indeed, immediately after the establishment of the inspectorate, 200 teachers were trained to become inspectors (Va, 2006). Their work was focused on assessing and rating school performance (World Bank, 1994). Prior to this, no professional inspectorate organisation for education had existed in Cambodia. Rather, school inspection was carried out by a group of education administrators who lacked any specific knowledge or training for the task (Va, 2006).
Recent Developments in Relation to Primary School Leadership

Cambodia has witnessed significant social and political change since violent conflict ended in the country in 1998. The national election held in that year brought about a shift in the state of development in the country. The new post-conflict era led to developments, accompanied by peace and political stability that resulted in steady economic growth and social progress. The period also saw a movement from ‘donorship’ to ‘partnership’ and to ‘ownership’, with the government working collaboratively with donors and development partners to bring about changes in education. In 1999, the MoEYS organised a consultative workshop on education which provided significant input for the formulation of both education policy and strategic plans. In 2000, an EFA Country Assessment Report (UNESCO, 2000b) was produced to assess progress toward the EFA’s education targets. This proved valuable for the formulation of the National Plan for Education for All 2003-2015 (MoEYS, 2003), the Education Strategic Plan (2006-2010) (MoEYS, 2005a) and the Education Sector Support Programme (2006-2010) (MoEYS, 2005b). Also, international intervention in the education sector became strategically coordinated.

The next section of this chapter addresses developments relating to primary school leadership in Cambodia from 1998 until 2015. It is divided into four sub-parts. The first sub-part provides an outline of the broad context within which primary school education developments have taken place. Here, key policies and strategies that have guided the development of primary school education are considered. The second sub-part provides an overview of the governance and administrative structures of the education system. The third sub-part highlights specific developments in relation to primary school education. The final sub-part details specific developments relating to leadership at the primary school level in the country.
Laws and Policy Frameworks for Education Development

Governments in Cambodia in the post-conflict era formulated some key policy documents to facilitate the development of education in the country. This section of the chapter now considers those that relate to primary school education and primary school leadership.

The Cambodian National Plan for Education for All 2003-2015

The first *National Plan for Education for All 2003-2015* was launched in 2003. The decision to formulate this policy document not only reflected the broader demographic, macro-economic and social development outlook in the country, but was also a response to the international education development agenda. In particular, it reflected a strategic commitment of the government to promoting the *Cambodian Millennium Development Goals* to achieve universal primary education by 2015 (MoEYS, 2003). It was recognised that the achievement of this goal would require short-term, medium-term and long-term strategies. While the *National Plan for Education for All 2003-2015* (MoEYS, 2003) outlined long-term strategies, the *Education Strategic Plan 2001-2005* (MoEYS, 2001a), *Education Strategic Plan 2006-2010* (MoEYS, 2005a), *Education Strategic Plan 2009-2013* (MoEYS, 2010) and *Education Strategic Plan 2014-2018* (MoEYS, 2014a) and *Education Sector Support Programme (ESSP) 2006-2010* (2005b) addressed the medium-term education strategies.

The *National Plan for Education for All 2003-2015* set out comprehensive technical and financial plans which focused on the six inter-related aspects of basic education of early childhood care and education, formal basic education, life skills, non-formal education and adult literacy, gender equity and education quality (MoEYS, 2003). It also laid out a number of associated strategic plans which aimed to promote access to education and the quality of education at the basic education level. These related to the abolition of school fees, the introduction of formula-based block grants for
schools, the establishment of a decentralised education service management system, and
the introduction of vacation-time remedial classes to reduce the incidence of students
repeating classes or dropping out of school (MoEYS, 2003).

Education Strategic Plans

Education Strategic Plans (ESPs) were formulated as a response to broader development
plans and priorities, and especially to the National Plan for Education for All 2003-2015
(MoEYS, 2005a, 2010). While the first ESP 2001-2005 was executed in 2001, in 2014
the MoEYS started to implement its fifth plan, namely, ESP 2014-2018 (MoEYS,
2014a). All of the ESPs laid out key education objectives, including the vision of the
MoEYS to develop highly qualified personnel in order to develop a knowledge-based
society within Cambodia to lead, manage and develop the Education, Youth, and Sport
sector in the country in order to respond to its socio-economic and cultural development
needs and to regional and international realities (MoEYS, 2005a, 2010, 2014a). The
ESPs also reflected the efforts of government, through the MoEYS, to realise the
education goals outlined in the Cambodian Millennium Development Goals and the

The ESPs focused on three broad education areas, namely equitable access to
education services, quality and efficiency of education services, and institutional
development and capacity building for decentralisation (MoEYS, 2010, 2014a). In
relation to primary school education, the fifth ESP 2014-2018 has outlined a number of
key strategies and programmes, including in relation to increasing enrolment in primary
schools, developing educational infrastructure, revising the primary school curriculum,
improving the quality of education, and strengthening accountability in the primary
schools (MoEYS, 2014a).
The government of Cambodia officially announced the adoption of its first Education Law in 2007 (Royal Government of Cambodia, 2007). The drafting and reviewing process began in 2002 and was led by the MoEYS, in cooperation with various key development partners, including the Asian Development Bank, UNICEF and UNESCO (Chhinh & Dy, 2009). It consists of 11 chapters that are organised in 55 articles which outline national education goals and structures. These relate to the general provision of education services, the establishment of government institutions in charge of education, the administration and management of education, the organisation of the education system, the enhancement of the quality and efficiency of the education services, guidance on the formulation of education policies, plans and strategies, education rights and obligations, utilisation of resources for education, and accountability in education (Royal Government of Cambodia, 2007).

Education Sub-Sector Policies and Strategies

A number of education sub-sector polices, strategies, guidelines and programmes have been developed to facilitate the achievement of the broad education polices and strategies. Three of them are considered in this section because they are related to the development of primary school education and school leadership. They are the policy for curriculum development (2005-2009), the policy on child friendly schools (2007) and the policy on teacher education (2013).

*The Policy for curriculum development*

The MoEYS introduced its national policy for curriculum development for general education (Grades 1-12) in 1996 (MoEYS, 2004). In order to respond to the social and political changes in the country, this policy was reviewed in 2004. The revised curriculum policy 2005-2009 incorporated changes to some key features of the 1996
curriculum, including an increase in the teaching time allocation, a definition and clarification of life skills education, the integration of science and social science in basic education, the introduction of a foreign language to primary school education, the development of standards in Khmer and Mathematics at the end of Grade 3 and 6, and the promotion of upper secondary provision through a public-private partnership (MoEYS, 2004).

The 2005-2009 curriculum change was undertaken to enable the achievements of such overall education plans as the *National Plan for Education for All 2003-2015* (MoEYS, 2003), the *Education Strategic Plan 2006-2010* (MoEYS, 2005a) and the *Education Sector Support Programme 2006-2010* (MoEYS, 2005b). It was also a response to globalisation, regionalisation, and individualisation. The curriculum policy provided the overall guidelines for the development of the general school curriculum, including the aims of the curriculum, the organisation of the curriculum, the development of life skills programmes, and the development of education at the level of basic education (primary and lower secondary education) and upper secondary education (MoEYS, 2004).

**Child Friendly School Policy**

The MoEYS, with support from UNICEF, Save the Children Norway, and Kampuchea Action for Primary Education (KAPE), introduced the notion of a Child Friendly School (CFS) to the Cambodian basic education system through a pilot study in 2001 (MoEYS, 2007). This took place as a result of a strategic response of the government to promoting the achievement of universal primary school education and ensuring that all students would achieve a nine-year basic education. The meeting of Southeast Asian Ministers for Education Organisation (SEAMEO) held in May 2004 helped to reinforce the principles of CFS in Cambodia, while member countries also agreed to promote them in
their home countries as a means of achieving equity and quality in education (MoEYS, 2007).

At the same time, it was not until 2005 that the MoEYS in Cambodia began drafting the Child Friendly School Policy Framework (MoEYS, 2007). The process required that information be provided by key organisations and representatives of provinces that had participated in the implementation of CFS. Eventually, in 2007, the CFS Policy was approved for implementation nationwide. It was developed as a strategic action plan to contribute to the achievement of national education goals, including the Millennium Development Goals, the National Plan of Education for All, the Education Strategic Plans, and the Education Sector Support Programme (MoEYS, 2007).

The Cambodian CFS policy framework was built on a notion that a school should provide the learning environments that recognise and nurture children’s basic rights. It focuses on six major dimensions: inclusive education; effective learning; health, safety and protection of children; gender responsiveness; the participation of children, families, and communities in school operation; and effective and sustainable implementation of CSF policy (MoEYS, 2007). Each of these dimensions is accompanied by various objectives and activities. For example, the objective of inclusive education is to ensure that all children, including disadvantaged groups have equitable access to education and to support them. The policy also outlined the education methods that promote student-centred learning (MoEYS, 2007).

**Teacher Policy**

The MoEYS approved the implementation of a teacher policy in 2013, aimed at achieving the objectives of broad national policies and priorities and education strategic plans and polices. This policy applies to both public and private education institutions, ranging from pre-schools to upper secondary schools and teacher training centres. The
vision is to develop teachers’ knowledge and skills, along with the moral and professional competencies recognised as being important by society, and to promote a mission to develop teachers with quality, competencies and accountability in line with their professional code of conduct (MoEYS, 2013). The policy also outlines four major objectives: (i) to attract and motivate competent individuals into the teaching profession, (ii) to ensure quality of pre-service training, (iii) to ensure regular professional development and in-service training for teachers, and (iv) to ensure the conditions necessary for teachers to fulfil their professional activity effectively and efficiently (MoEYS, 2013). Furthermore, the policy sets out a number of strategies and action plans to facilitate the achievement of goals and objectives.

**Governance and Administrative Structures of the Education System**

The post-conflict government of Cambodia has restructured its socio-economic and political structures to align with national strategic plans and polices. The restructure has had a significant impact on the governance of the education system in the country. The current education system is divided into three main administrative levels. The MoEYS is located at the highest level of government in terms of governing, developing, delivering, and monitoring education services. Provincial Offices of Education (POE) act as the MoEYS’ secretariat and are responsible for a number of tasks, including supporting the MoEYS in implementing education policies, strategies, plans and guidelines, preparing and submitting plans for further development of education, providing statistics and indicators of schools, staff and students, managing educational staff matters and development within the province, and providing technical support for teaching, preparing materials and conducting school inspections (UNESCO, 2008).

District Offices of Education (DOE) act as technical implementing bodies of the MoEYS. They are mainly responsible for making sure that education policy and strategy interventions are implemented at the school level (UNESCO, 2008). They coordinate the
flow and delivery of education from national and provincial levels to the school level. While schools are not given any important administrative responsibilities, they play an important role in formulating school development plans and in trying to make sure that education services are delivered appropriately to students.

The education system in Cambodia is divided into four academic levels, namely pre-school education, primary education, secondary education and tertiary education. Pre-school education and early childhood education programmes are provided for children from the age of three to five years. Attendance at them is not compulsory. Rather, they are provided on an *ad-hoc* basis when space and staff are available. Primary school education lasts six years and caters for children from the age of six. Primary school education and three years of lower secondary education make up the basic education system. Following their completion of lower secondary school education, students have the option of continuing to upper secondary education or of entering secondary-level vocational training programmes. A similar situation also applies at the upper secondary education level; upon completion of upper secondary education, students can choose to enter either an academic stream or a vocational stream of higher education.

**Specific Developments in Relation to Primary School Education**

The development of primary school education in post-conflict Cambodia reflects not only the social and political interests of the nation, but also aligns with the international education development agenda, promoting the Millennium Development Goals (MDG) and Education for All, which seek to promote universal primary education. These goals are pursued in Cambodia by providing free and compulsory primary school education of good quality to all children regardless of gender and ethnicity (MoEYS, 2003). This endeavour has been reflected in the formulation and implementation of a number of associated education initiatives. As a result, there has been remarkable progress in
expanding the provision of primary school education over the past decades. More children now attend school, many schools have been built, and most teachers have been trained. At the same time, progress is accompanied by multiple challenges, including high student dropout rates, lack of resources, and shortage of teachers.

An overview of specific developments relating to the development of primary school education in the country will be now considered. They relate to access to education and to the quality of education.

Access to Education

Cambodia has achieved impressive progress in promoting universal primary school education since the launch of the *National Plan for Education for All 2003-2015* (UNESCO, 2015b). Primary school education has been expanded in all parts of the country. To this end, Cambodia received international recognition in 2006 for its Education for All- Fast Track Initiative (EFA-FTI), which aimed to speed up the promotion of education-for-all goals and associated targets (Chhinh & Dy, 2009). This reflected the commitment of, and progress made by, the government of Cambodia to promoting education policy reforms through expanding access to education, improving the quality of education and building the capacity of individual institutions.

Net enrolment rates at primary schools increased from 84 percent in the school year of 2000/01 to 97 percent in the school year of 2012/13 (MoEYS, 2014b; UNESCO, 2015b). The growth has been substantial across the country, with many provinces achieving over a 90 percent net enrolment. The growth, however, has not been distributed evenly between urban and rural areas; enrolment rates have declined significantly in urban areas in recent years. The MoEYS (2014b) has reported that the net enrolment rate in urban primary schools decreased from over 90 percent in 2004/05 to slightly below 85 percent in 2012/13. The situation was similar in relation to the gross enrolment rate in primary schools in urban areas, which decreased to 90 percent in
In contrast, there has been a remarkable increase in primary school enrolment in rural and remote areas of the country. Here, the primary net enrolment rate increased from 90 percent in the school year of 2004/05 to almost 100 percent in 2012/13 (MoEYS, 2014b).

At the same time, gender disparity in primary school education has narrowed significantly since 2000. For example, female representation in primary school net enrolment increased from 80.7 percent in the school year of 2000/2001 to 97 percent in the school year of 2012/2013 (MoEYS, 2005a, 2014b). Furthermore, this increase has taken place around the country. Also, repetition rates in primary school have decreased remarkably from 28.5 percent in the school year of 2000/01 to 10.4 percent in the school year of 2012/13 (MoEYS, 2014b; UNESCO, 2015b). Furthermore, impressive progress has been achieved in reducing the dropout rate at the primary school level. For example, the dropout rate at grade 6 decreased by 5.2 percent between the school year of 2000/01 and 2012/13 (MoEYS, 2014b; UNESCO, 2015b).

A number of factors have contributed to the move toward achieving universal primary education in the country. One factor relates to the abolition of school fees through the introduction since 2000 of the school grant project. Before this, schools operated without receiving any operational funds from the government. Rather, a school’s operation fund came from contributions from households and communities. On this, Bray (1999) has reported that in 1997, households and communities shared in contributing almost 60 percent of the financial and other resources required by a school. The World Bank (2005b) also estimated that in Cambodia the average household expenditure per primary school student made up 26 percent of non-food spending among the poorest households and 12 percent among the richest. Hence, the abolition of informal school payments has helped to reduce the cost burden of the poor and thus increase school enrolment.
An increase in the number of primary schools has also contributed to the move toward achieving universal primary education. New schools have been established in different parts of the country to accommodate the growing number of students and especially to facilitate access to education in rural and remote areas. According to the MoEYS (2015a), there were 7,051 public primary schools in the country in 2014/15, 5,149, of which were operated as ‘child friendly schools’. These were equipped with basic school facilities, including libraries, chairs, tables, and black or white boards. The MoEYS (2014b) also reported that 80 percent of primary schools had toilets, 58.5 percent had access to water, and 50 percent had hand-washing facilities.

In addition, the MoEYS has implemented other associated programmes to help to achieve universal primary education. These include a school readiness programme for children aged 5 and above, an accelerated learning programme, a community-based education programme for parents, a health education programme, an education programme for slow learners, a school mapping initiative, the provision of a school meal programme, an inclusive education programme, and the promotion of a ‘complete primary school programme’ (grade 1-6) (MoEYS, 2014b). In order to promote access to education among various ethnic groups, the MoEYS has also implemented a multilingual education programme in 43 schools located in the five provinces, of Kratie, Preah Vihear, Mondulkiri, Ratanakiri, and Stung Treng. The programme aims to help students to move from their mother tongue to the national language so that they can proceed to further education (MoEYS, 2015b).

Nevertheless, while access to primary school education has expanded significantly, many school-aged children are still not in schools in Cambodia. The Cambodian Consortium for out-of-School Children (CCOSC) (2015) estimated that at least 57,000 primary school-aged children were not enrolled in any form of education in 2015. Many of these children lived in remote rural areas with limited access to
education, poor economic circumstances, problematic family issues, ethnicity problems, and physical and intellectual disabilities (Hattori, 2009). Also, many children were not staying in school until they had completed their primary school education. In the school year of 2014/15, for example, the primary school dropout rate was 8.3 percent. This was much higher than the intended target of 4 percent (MoEYS, 2015b). Furthermore, it appears that the primary school repetition rate has not improved greatly in the last few years, increasing from only 4.8 percent in the school year of 2013/14 to 5.1 percent in 2014/15 (MoEYS, 2015b).

Quality of Education

Some progress has been made toward Goal 6 of the EFA National Plan 2003-2015, which has been focused on improving the quality of primary school education and promoting excellence in learning outcomes (MoEYS, 2003). This progress is reflected in several ways. First, it is related to improved academic qualifications amongst primary school teachers. The population of primary school teachers with only a primary level education and lower secondary level education had decreased 7.2 percent and 43.8 percent respectively between the school year of 1999/2000 and 2012/13 (MoEYS, 2014b). On the other hand, there has been an impressive increase in the number of primary school teachers who have completed an upper secondary level education; it rose from 14.1 percent to 60.4 percent between 1999 and 2013. Also, it has been reported that the number of teachers with tertiary level education increased from 0.35 percent in the school year 1999/2000 to 4.96 percent in the school year 2012/13 (MoEYS, 2014b).

Secondly, changes were introduced to the primary school curriculum to improve the quality of education. In 2005, the MoEYS implemented a new curriculum to reduce what were seen as disconnections between the curriculum and teaching hours (MoEYS, 2005a; MoEYS, 2014b). The number of teaching hours was increased to meet international standards, which was stated as being between 850 and 1,000 hours per
academic year. The curriculum also laid out learning outcomes that students at different grade levels were expected to achieve. To assess these outcomes, the MoEYS conducted the first national assessment at grade 3 in 2012 and grade 6 in 2013 (MoEYS, 2014b). In addition, an attempt has been made to increase the textbook-student ratio, which is three textbooks per student for grade 1 to grade 3, and four textbooks per student for grade 4 to grade 6.

While some progress has been achieved in promoting the quality of primary school education in Cambodia, numerous challenges persist that need to be tackled. Learning achievement amongst primary school students remains low. In 2006-2007, standardised tests were administered to assess the performance of primary school students in the Khmer language and mathematics. The results showed that 40 percent of grade 3 students achieved the correct answers for Khmer language questions and 38 percent for mathematics, while 68 percent of grade 6 students achieved the correct responses for the Khmer language questions and 53 percent for mathematics (MoEYS, 2006, 2008). According to Hattori (2009), the substantial difference in learning achievement between grade 3 and grade 6 students could mean that students who managed to reach grade 6 were likely to comprise mainly those who had achieved good academic performance earlier.

While the number of teachers with improved academic qualifications and pedagogical training has increased, there has been only marginal progress in the student-teacher ratio in primary schools. The student-teacher ratio decreased from 50.9 in the school year of 1999/2000 to 48.5 in the school year of 2012/13 (MoEYS, 2014b). Also, while the number of teaching hours has been standardised at 950 hours, this goal has not been realised. A recent study on actual teaching hours delivered in primary school reported that the average teaching hours was 720 hours per school year (MoEYS, 2014b). This could be as a result of lack of classroom space and bad weather.
Specific Developments in Relation to Primary School Leadership

The post-conflict era has not only brought about changes to education development in general but it has also promoted changes in relation to the administration of schools. Significant efforts have been made to promote development in relation to primary school leadership. This is reflected in the formulation and implementation of education policies and strategies aimed at improving school leadership and management. Some important changes in leadership and management at the primary school level have resulted. These include the promotion of decentralised school administration and the promotion of school leadership and management training for school principals. Each of these is now examined.

Education Decentralisation

Decentralisation has been practised in Cambodia since the 1990s, when joint initiatives between the government and development partners were implemented to promote good governance, strengthen transparency and accountability and improve efficiency of service delivery (Ayres, 2001; Pellini, 2005). It was not until 2002, however, that it was officially launched with the first election of local commune councils. This development focused on three objectives, namely, promoting democracy, good governance and equity, to provide ‘ordinary people’ with opportunities to determine their future and encourage sustainable development, especially through the delivery of basic services (NCSC, 2005). It has been promoted in two forms: the ‘political decentralisation’ in which the communes have been selected to represent the democratically elected local government and the ‘deconcentration’ in which functions and services of central government have been transferred to appointed officials at different administrative levels, including provincial, district and commune levels (Ayres, 2001).

The MoEYS is among other government ministries that have participated in the decentralisation process. This has resulted in the formulation and implementation of a
number of associated policy and strategic plans. In 2003, the MoEYS introduced the National Plan for Education for All 2003-2015 (MoEYS, 2003), which promoted decentralisation in education through an establishment of Education for All Committees at national and local levels (MoEYS, 2003). Also, the Education Strategic Plan 2001-2005 (MoEYS, 2001a), Education Strategic Plan 2006-2010 (MoEYS, 2005a), Education Strategic Plan 2009-2013 (MoEYS, 2010) and Education Strategic Plan 2014-2018 (MoEYS, 2014a) outlined a number of strategic actions that have promoted the importance of education decentralisation at different levels of the education system.

To support the implementation of the policies and strategies outlined in the ESPs, the Education Support Sector Programme 2002-2006 (MoEYS, 2001b) and the Education Support Sector Programme 2006-2010 (MoEYS, 2005b) were formulated. They promoted education partnerships among relevant education stakeholders and listed associated guidelines for the decentralisation of education. In particular, they listed responsibilities and decision making autonomy to be devolved to provincial and district offices of education (MoEYS, 2005b).

The decentralisation of education in Cambodia has taken place in relation to school operation budgets, a cluster school approach and school-based management. Each of these is now considered in turn.

**School Operational Budgets**

The Royal Government of Cambodia implemented nationwide financial changes to enable the realisation of its broad national development policies and priorities. In 2000, it put in place the Budget Law to improve the efficiency of public expenditure management (Duy et al., 2001). In the same year, the first systematic budget plan, known as the Priority Action Programme (PAP), was introduced to facilitate the distribution of operational funds to schools and other organisations (World Bank, 2005b). The PAP for basic education was trialled as a pilot project in 10 provinces and
in 2001 it was expanded to cover all provinces. It aimed to increase the participation of students in education at the basic education level (grade 1-9) through the abolition of school fees.

The MoEYS produced 12 PAPs, each of which was accompanied with detailed budget plans and strategies to achieve the overall aim (World Bank, 2005b). Two components of the PAPs were specifically aimed at promoting the development of primary school education. PAP 1 aimed to enhance the efficiency of the education service through efficient management of education personnel. Its main strategies involved assigning non-teaching staff to teach in classrooms, deploying teachers to disadvantaged schools, and providing incentives to school principals and teachers with outstanding performance (Keng, 2009; World Bank, 2005b). In addition, PAP 1 focused on the promotion of the institutionalisation of regular on-going professional development for teachers nationwide. PAP 2 also aimed to enhance the quality and efficiency of primary school education through the abolition of school fees and the provision of an operational budget for all primary schools (Keng, 2009).

PAP budgets were allocated to each school in the form of grants, which were of two main types. The first type relates to the school level. Grants were of 500,000 Riels (approximately USD125) per primary school and 1,000,000 Riels (about USD250) per lower secondary school (World Bank, 2005b). The second type was based on the number of students in a school. Accordingly, 6,000 Riels (about USD1.5) were granted for each primary school student and 13,600 (almost USD3.40) for each lower secondary student (World Bank, 2005b). However, the amount could vary, depending on the school location. Primary schools received additional PAP funds for teaching students in remedial classes.

To improve the effectiveness and efficiency of the existing public budget management system, the government also implemented a new budget programme in
2007 called the Programme-Based Budget (PB), to replace the PAP. The PB is similar to the PAP in that the budget allocated to schools is based on the number of students, school size and geographical location. In 2014, the budget allocated to primary schools ranged from KHR 800,000 (approximately USD195) to KHR 1,200,000 (approximately USD 295), and each primary school student yielded from KHR 8,000 (approximately USD 2) to KHR12, 000 (approximately USD 3) (MoEYS, 2014c).

The introduction of financial changes in education reflected the commitment of the government to promote decentralisation in the sector. Greater autonomy had been given to central, provincial and district offices of education for disbursing and accounting for the education budget (UNESCO, 2011b). Also, with the provision of a school operation budget, each school has become more autonomous in such matters as maintenance of school buildings and purchase of education materials (Shoraku, 2008; World Bank, 2005b). The school operational budget is disbursed to the school on exchange of the annual school development plan and monthly expenditure plans, which have to be submitted to the district and provincial offices of education.

The implementation of the changes in education financing also reflected the commitment of the government, donors and development partners to promoting the key education policies of improving access to education, enhancing the quality of education, and strengthening the institutional and individual capacity of the education system at all levels (Chhinh & Dy, 2009; Ratcliffe et al., 2009; World Bank, 2005b). In addition, it reflected the promotion of political unity and leadership in education planning and development. In particular, it promoted close collaboration between the MoEF and MoEYS government ministries in defining and aligning education development priorities with resources (Ratcliffe et al., 2009).
Cluster School Approach

A cluster of schools refers to schools that are grouped together for administrative and education purposes (Bray, 1987). It is often made up of six to seven schools, depending on geographical location and accessibility. At the centre is a ‘core school’ responsible for the administration of activities within the cluster (Pellini & Bredenberg, 2015). This school is often well established, with a resource centre, library, and teaching resources available to the other teachers within the same cluster. It is connected to ‘satellite schools’. In some locations, these schools can be further linked to ‘annex schools’ which do not have a complete grade cycle (Pellini & Bredenberg, 2015).

A cluster school approach was introduced in Cambodia in the 1990s as a national strategy to enhance both the quality of primary school education and access (Bredenberg, 2002; Pellini & Bredenberg, 2015). It was initially implemented by the MoEYS, with assistance from UNICEF and Save the Children Norway. This commenced in 1992 as a pilot project in some provinces. It was expanded to all provinces in 1995. The number of cluster schools increased rapidly from 760 in the school year of 2000/01 to 1,148 in the school year of 2010/11 (Bredenberg, 2002; Pellini & Bredenberg, 2015). The number of schools in each cluster can vary, depending on the geographical location and accessibility of schools. According to Pellini and Bredenberg (2015), on average a cluster consists of 5.9 primary schools, including a core school, satellite schools and an annex school.

The cluster school approach in Cambodia has been implemented with the help of school cluster committees established at different education levels (Pellini, 2007). The National Cluster School Committee, established in 1992 has the responsibility to oversee the expansion and operation of school clusters nationwide. The provincial offices of education are assigned to oversee the establishment of provincial, district and local cluster school committees (Pellini, 2007). The local cluster school committee is
stationed at the core school and is made up of the school director of the core school, the school directors of satellite schools, technical teacher leaders, a monk, the village head, the commune chief, the head of the Village Development Committee, and members of the School Support Committee (Pellini & Bredenberg, 2015). Its main tasks are to assist in the formulation and implementation of plans in the cluster, to engage community members in school activities, and to liaise with local authorities and the District Office of Education.

The cluster school approach has made significant contributions to the promotion of decentralisation in education and efficiency in primary school education. It promotes accountability in the utilisation of financial resources and enables local stakeholders to get involved in school management processes (Bredenberg, 2002; Pellini & Bredenberg, 2015). Within the cluster practice, the school budget is locally planned, and thus can reflect the needs of local education stakeholders. It can also help to reduce the student dropout rate and repetition rate in primary schools (Bredenberg, 2002). Furthermore, it can help to increase participation of parents and community members in school management.

While the school cluster approach has made positive contributions to the development of primary school education in the country, its implementation has been problematic. One significant constraint is that of inadequate resources (Pellini & Bredenberg, 2015). They have received little or no support from the government in relation to expenditure associated with meetings, travel, and supplies. For example, it has been reported that a great number of school clusters have been established with the support of donors, mainly through project initiatives. In the school year of 2000/01, at least 43 percent of school clusters were operating with external support (Bredenberg, 2002; Pellini & Bredenberg, 2015). This support has often been focused on building the capacity of school stakeholders, improving the school environment, supplying
instructional materials, promoting community participation, and improving students’ health and nutrition (Pellini & Bredenberg, 2015).

Another challenge is related to the disjuncture that can exist between school cluster structures and the administrative structure of education (Bredenberg, 2002; Pellini & Bredenberg, 2015). While the Provincial Cluster School Committees are established with a responsibility to oversee and assist in the implementation of Cluster School Committees at the lower level, they appear to have done little to improve the operation of school clusters. On this matter, Pellini and Bredenberg (2015) have stated that the Provincial Cluster School Committees and District Cluster School Committees do not communicate well with each other. Many lack appropriate technical knowledge and skills (Bredenberg, 2002).

**School-Based Management**

While school-based management had existed in the Cambodian education system for many decades, it was not formally introduced until 2002. It was proposed as a strategy to promote decentralisation in education. It has been facilitated through the creation of a school support committee (SSC) in order to enable participation of school-level stakeholders in school management. The expected outcome, it is held, should be a smooth, transparent, accountable and effective education process (MoEYS, 2012).

Each individual primary school is required to establish its own SSC, whose membership can vary, depending on the school size. To facilitate its establishment and its operation, the MoEYS (2012) issued guidelines. These indicate that an SSC should be composed of the following education stakeholders:

- One honorary chair who could be a representative of local authorities, head monk or private donor;
- One-to-three advisors who could be a school director, retired education official, elder, or community representative;
• One chair who could be a retired education official, layperson, private donor, community representative, or representative of parents of students;
• One-to-three deputy chairs who could be a retired education official, pagoda committee, layperson, community representative, parents, or students; and
• Two-to-four members who could be a retired education official, pagoda committee, layperson, private donor, community representative, representative, or parent of student (MoEYS, 2012).

These individuals are selected through an election which takes place a month before the start of a new school year (MoEYS, 2012). An election committee is established to oversee the election process. The guidelines also state that females are encouraged to participate in the committee.

It is through an SSC that involvement of local-level education stakeholders in schools has been promoted. An SSC is expected to carry out a wide range of responsibilities, including taking part in the formulation and implementation of school development plans, promoting school enrolment and student learning, generating and mobilising budget management, being involved in school construction and maintenance, participating in school extra-curricular activities, helping to make the school environment safe and friendly, and strengthening links between schools and communities (MoEYS, 2012). In reality, however, members of SSCs do not carry out all of these responsibilities. In this connection, studies have shown that while involvement of SSC members in school management has increased over the past years, it is still relatively low (Nguon, 2011; No & Heng, 2015). Members only participate in some of the expected activities, including school construction and maintenance, the formulation of the school development plan, the promotion of school enrolment, the promotion of a safe and friendly school environment, and fund-generating activities (Nguon, 2011; No & Heng, 2015).
School Leadership and Management Development and Support

In recent years, significant efforts have been made to improve school leadership and management in Cambodia. These have involved the implementation of school leadership and management projects aimed at developing the capacity of school-level stakeholders and especially school principals in an attempt to enhance education outcomes. In 1997, the MoEYS, in collaboration with UNESCO/UNDP, administered a school leadership training programme for a small number of school principals (John, 2007). The programme only lasted for a short period and little is known about its outcome.

In 2002, the MoEYS introduced a mandatory management training programme for school principals operating at different levels of the education system (Iv & John, 2011; John, 2007). This training lasts about 20 days and is provided for school leaders after they have been appointed as principals or deputy principals. The aim is to develop their capacity in school leadership and management. One participant in the study reported here commented on this as follows:

School principals are not required to take any professional preparation before they take up their job. However, we provide professional development support for them following their appointment. The management training programme has been implemented since the early 2000s. It is divided into two stages. The first stage lasts 9 days. When school principals complete this stage they have to return to their schools and put what they learn into practice. They will return to receive the second stage of training after a few months. (I28.TTD.M)

The training modules and associated materials have been developed to facilitate the training process and are distributed to school principals as reference material. They deal with a wide range of school leadership and management matters, including school administration, roles, duties and responsibilities of school principals, deputy principals and secretaries, leadership and management, school development planning, effective communication, and teaching and learning (MoEYS, 2009, 2011).

While this mandatory management training programme has helped school principals to develop some understanding of school administration and thus do a better
job, it has little focus on leadership development. According to Iv and John (2011), the training has taught school principals to comply with what is required by the upper offices of education, with minimal emphasis on leadership development. They emphasised that while there has been some mention of leadership in the training, it is not referred to in relation to teaching and learning.

In 2005, a school leadership development programme was implemented as a sub-component of the Cambodian Education Sector Support Project (CESSP). This was funded by the World Bank (Iv & John, 2011; John, 2007). The programme was provided for key education stakeholders at different levels of the education system, namely, the central, provincial, district, and school levels. An associated intervention involved drawing on a combination of theory and practice to realise the aims of the programme. This included the development of four leadership training modules, training of staff at the provincial and district offices of education, the establishment of province-based leadership support teams, training of trainers, training of school principals (primary and secondary school principals), and providing school support by the Leadership Support Team (LST) (Iv & John, 2011).

The leadership development programme has had a significant impact on the way school principals manage their schools. Iv and John (2011), for example, have stated:

We see school directors working much harder than before the programme; showing up to school every day; being much more visible outside their offices; working with teachers in technical group meetings; doing more and more formal and informal classroom observations; giving feedback that is more helpful to teachers; building much more positive relationships with teachers and community members. We know most of them have a vision for their schools and some are better than others at getting the kind of support and resources to fulfill those visions. (p.2)

Also, the leadership development programme has had a positive impact on staff at district and provincial offices of education, who paid more visits to schools than previously and offered constructive feedback to school principals and teachers (Iv &
John, 2011). Furthermore, it has been reported that discussing the importance of leadership has been part of conversations held among education policy makers. Associated with this was an attempt to integrate the mandatory management training programme with the leadership development programme, and to initiate a pre-service preparation programme for school principals (Iv & John, 2011).

Leadership for school improvement and effectiveness is now a key strategy of the government’s teacher policy (MoEYS, 2013). The Teacher Policy Action Plan 2015 (MoEYS, 2015a) outlines a number of associated action plans to promote the leadership capacities of school principals and teachers. These relate to conducting a baseline study on school principals, developing school principal standards, formulating a school management handbook, organising training for school principals, and creating a school principals’ association (MoEYS, 2015a).

**Conclusion**

This chapter has addressed the first and second research aims of the study being reported in this thesis. The first research aim sought to generate an understanding of the historical background to primary school leadership in Cambodia from the colonial period until 1998. Seven political regimes were examined. They were the pre-colonial period (prior to 1863), the French protectorate and colonial period (1863-1953), the Sihanouk regime period (1953-1970), the Khmer Republic regime (1970-1975), the Khmer Rouge Regime (1975-1979), the Vietnamese Occupation period (1979-1989), and the UNTAC and coalition government period (1989-1998). The examination revealed how political and social changes brought about changes in rules and regulations that govern the education system in the country and how these changes influenced policies and practices in primary school leadership and management in the country.

The second research aim of the study sought to generate an understanding of the developments that have taken place in relation to primary school leadership in Cambodia
since 1998. Four areas of education development were considered. First, there was an overview of the broad context within which primary school education development has taken place. Here, key policies and strategies that have guided the development of primary school education were taken into account. Secondly, there was a description of the governance and administrative structures of the education system. Thirdly, it highlighted specific developments in relation to primary school education. Fourthly, it examined specific developments in relation to leadership at the primary school level in the country.

Attention now turns to the third research question, namely, to generate an understanding of the issues that are of current concern to primary school leaders in Cambodia and the strategies adopted by them to deal with those issues. For this purpose, results are first presented in Chapter Six, on the issues that are currently of concern to primary school leaders as a result of Cambodia being a developing country, and the strategies they adopt to deal with those issues. Chapter Seven then presents results on the issues that are currently of concern to leaders at the primary school level that arise from the fact that Cambodia is a post-new war country, and on how the leaders deal with those issues.
CHAPTER SIX
CAMBODIA AS A DEVELOPING COUNTRY: CURRENT CONCERNS OF SCHOOL LEADERS

Introduction
The previous chapter of this thesis outlined both the historical background to leadership in education in Cambodia and recent leadership developments in the country. This chapter and the next one consider issues currently of concern to Cambodian primary school leaders. The present chapter examines this in relation to three sets of issues that relate to Cambodia’s status as a developing country. They are issues relating to administration, to teaching and learning, and to curriculum. The next chapter then considers issues that arose as a result of Cambodia’s status as a post-new war country and how this compounds the situation for leaders at the primary school level.

Issues Relating to Administration
A significant issue faced by school principals as a result of Cambodia being a developing country relates to school administration. In relation to this theme, school principals in the study highlighted a number of sub-issues. These are lack of professional preparation and development, poor working conditions, financial constraints, lack of community involvement, and natural disasters.

Lack of Professional Preparation and Development for School Leaders
While there is growing recognition that leadership is different from teaching, school leaders in many countries, and particularly in developing countries, often receive no formal leadership preparation and development when moving from being a teacher to being a school principal (Bush, 2011). This is particularly true for Cambodia, where for a long time no official formal leadership training was required for new school principals. Rather, principals were frequently appointed on the basis of a successful teaching record,
as opposed to leadership capacity. Accordingly, it is not surprising that one of the sub-
issues identified by principals at the primary school level in Cambodia regarding
professional preparation and development is the lack of professional support.

In Cambodia, leadership appointment at the primary school level follows a
traditional approach, in which little importance is given to leadership potential and
qualifications. In relation to primary school leadership appointments, the MoEYS
(2014d) identified six criteria that should be met. They are educational qualification,
knowledge of a specialised field, a relevant skills set, good personal characteristics,
working experience, and ability to perform the job. Nevertheless, even though primary
school principals are required to have attained at least a basic level of education, this is
sometimes not the case. This is because most senior school principals in Cambodia
became teachers shortly after the fall of the Khmer Rouge in 1979. Not only did they
have limited education attainment, they also lacked pedagogical support.

In contrast, most junior primary school principals, if not all, have better
education qualifications and have received pedagogical preparation at provincial teacher
training colleges (PTTCs). The duration of the pre-service training received depends on
when one began teaching. On this, Benveniste, Marshall and Araujo (2008) found that
primary school teachers in Cambodia who started teaching before 1984 had less than one
year of pre-service training, those who began between 1985 and 1990 had one year of
training, and those who commenced after 1991 had two years of training.

The study being reported here revealed that, in practice, three criteria are
commonly used when making leadership appointments at the primary school level in
Cambodia and that these do not correspond with the official criteria. The first common
criterion relates to seniority. Some principals were appointed after being teachers for a
long time. Others climbed up the ranks from classroom teacher to head subject teacher,
then to deputy principal and finally to school principal. School principals interviewed
considered each stage as having been a mentoring period when they had a chance to develop their understanding of the work of their superiors through observation. For many, this mentoring and the style of school leadership adopted by them, they argued, were shaped by whether their former school principal was competent or not.

Another criterion commonly used in the recruitment of primary school principals relates to having a successful teaching record. Some teachers have been appointed to be school principals because they were competent teachers or because they had good teaching records, even though they had no relevant experience relating to school leadership and management. They hold that the adoption of such a recruitment approach seems to be based on an assumption that effective teachers can become effective school principals. Also, some teachers were appointed to be principals because there was nobody else who could take the position. Such incidents are to be found, in particular, in small rural and remote schools where there is often a critical shortage of teachers.

The third criterion used in the recruitment of primary school principals relates to the influence of a social network. Although this is not widely recognised, it can be influential. The participants in the study were in agreement that some teachers have been appointed to be principals because of their connections to a political group, or to an influential individual. One school principal commented on the matter as follows:

In principle, a school principal is appointed from being a deputy principal from within the school. However, it happened that network had an influence on the appointment process in a way that a school principal was taken from here and there. (I1.SP.K.RU)

As result, they can manage the school in a way that closely follows the complex requirements of the central education office.

In addition to the lack of pre-professional preparation, the results of the study indicate that principals at the primary school level in Cambodia can often lack continuing professional support following their appointment. One school principal commented on this situation as follows:
I have not received any development in relation to my job as a school director in this school since my appointment. Many school directors who were appointed at the same time with me seem to lack the opportunities for continuing professional development. I think the selection for professional development is based on years of work experience and education qualifications. (I24.SP.O.R)

Also, the indication is that if in-service professional support is available, it can take one or more of three forms. The first form is the mandatory management training which was introduced by the MoEYS in 2002. This training aims to prepare school principals for their job after they are appointed, and usually lasts between 15 and 30 days. The training focuses on administrative matters required by the central office of education rather than on leadership development. As a consequence, the result may be the creation of functional managers rather than leaders. Furthermore, this training is not made available to all principals at the primary school level throughout the nation. Indeed, some principals have received no such training since they commenced being principals. This is particularly true for school principals in rural and remote areas.

The second form of professional support available for principals at the primary school level in Cambodia is the joint training offered by the MoEYS and non-government organisations (NGOs). This kind of training is frequently part of a project supported by NGOs and can be short-lived and irregular. Also, there is usually no continuation of the training when the project ends. Furthermore, the training is often concentrated on issues associated with broad change in education rather than on leadership development.

The third form of professional support relates to training organised solely by NGOs. This training is similar to that mentioned above. It focuses on general education reform and little reference is made to the importance of leadership capacity building. Furthermore, it is frequently made available only to a very limited number of principals.

Because of the lack of professional preparation and development, many school principals, and especially newly appointed ones, are not ready to assume their
responsibilities. They know little about their role, except what they learned from their former principals. They tend to rely almost solely on their common sense and experience to deal with their day-to-day work. As a result, they encounter a number of major challenges in their roles, including ones related to financial management, staff management and student management.

**Poor Working Conditions**

There was a broad consensus among the school principals interviewed that their working conditions are inappropriate. Most reported a lack of appropriate physical facilities for their work. Some of them use a classroom as a regular school office, often with someone teaching in the room at the same time. This arrangement compounds a regular problem of shortage of classrooms.

Some school principals also reported a difficulty in getting physical access to their schools. This is particularly the case with regard to rural and remote schools, where the conditions of the roads connecting home to school are often poor. Principals in such schools frequently do not live in the community in which they work and they have to travel a long distance every day. Sometimes they are unable to reach the school even by motorbike during the rainy season because the roads become muddy and flooded. One school principal commented on this situation as follows:

> One main problem facing our school relates to poor road conditions. We cannot reach our school during the rainy season because all roads become severely flooded. We have to use a taxi boat during this period as the level of water is as high as our waist. It is costly to use a taxi boat. A round trip can cost around 10,000 Riels (USD 2.5). (I23.SP.O.RE)

Poor road conditions can also pose difficulties for principals in rural and remote schools when trying to attend meetings or workshops at the District or Provincial Office of Education.

Another issue faced by school principals regarding their working conditions relates to perceived inappropriate salaries and incentives. Overall, school principals in
the study widely agreed that they are poorly remunerated for their work. In Cambodia, the monthly salary of a principal at the primary school level is between USD100 and USD150. Participants considered the salary insufficient for them to live a decent life and support a family. On this, one principal said:

My salary as a principal is less than that of teachers, but I have to work both morning and afternoon shifts. I have to take overall responsibility for the operation of the school. The problem was raised during the education congress in Kampot province last year. It was proposed that if principals work all day, they should be better compensated. (I19.SP.O.RU)

School principals do receive some benefits as incentives to take on challenging posts. These include free housing and a financial bonus for working in a disadvantaged area and a few principals in rural and remote school settings who participated in the study acknowledged they received these benefits. However, they were not available to other school principals. This situation adds to a perception that there is a lack of recognition of the achievements and hard work of school principals.

Poor remuneration forces some principals to seek additional sources of income to complement their salary. Having a second job, however, can have a negative effect on the performance of a school principal. In particular, principals can find it difficult to find a balance between their school work and their second job. Occasionally, some of them are absent from school because they are busy working at another job. Others are sometimes absent from school because they are unable to pay the basic transportation costs.

**Financial Constraints**

The Royal Government of Cambodia, as has already been noted, introduced systemic school financial reforms in 2000. The first financial reform was the Priority Action Programme (PAPs). This programme was piloted in 10 provinces in 2000 and was expanded nationwide in 2001 (World Bank, 2005b). The aim was to enhance the quality
of education and improve access to education by eliminating school fees (MoEYS, 2005a). Following this, the government implemented a programme in 2007 called the Programme-Based Budget (PB) to replace the PAP. The aim was to improve the effectiveness of the existing school financing programme and to strengthen the quality and effectiveness of education services.

In implementing the PB, school principals in the study confronted a number of issues. Four in particular have been identified. They relate to pre-determined financial allocation, lack of financial support, irregularity in financial distributions, and complex financial processes.

Pre-determined Financial Allocations

The first financial issue confronted by primary school principals in Cambodia relates to pre-determined financial allocations. The PB is the sole funding programme for school operations provided by the government. It deals with various types of expenditure, each of which is divided into sub-expenditures. A specific sub-account code is assigned to each type of expenditure within the financial structure, each of which is further divided into various ‘chapters’. Each ‘chapter’ has its account code and sub-account code. A specific amount of the budget is allocated by MoEYS to each ‘chapter’, account and sub-account.

The pre-determination of the budget allocation provides for only minimal flexibility for school-level stakeholders in deciding how the budget should be utilised to meet their school’s needs. On this, one principal in the study made the following comment:

It is difficult to utilise the PB to meet our school needs as it is already pre-determined. For example, we are not allowed to use the budget to purchase any major furniture (table, chairs or fences) for school, but we can use it to repair school buildings. (I11.SP.P.C)
Such a financial practice neglects to take into consideration that different schools have different areas in need of improvement. As a result, many schools’ needs are left unmet.

Lack of Financial Support

Another financial issue faced by school principals is the limited financial support available to them. The budget given to a school is calculated on the basis of the number of students enrolled, regardless of school size and particular needs. The budget amount provided for each primary student is from 9,000 Riels (USD2.25) to 12,000 Riels (USD3) per school year (Ministry of Economy & Finance, 2013). Each school also receives a school operation budget, ranging from 800,000 Riels (USD200) to 1,200,000 Riels (USD300) per school year. Any variation in the budget amount allocated to each student and to school operations depends primarily upon the school’s location and the number of classes within it (Ministry of Economy & Finance, 2013).

The budget allocation policy means there is a difference between the financial support received by larger and smaller schools. Schools with a larger population of students generally receive a larger amount of financial support per student, whereas schools with a smaller population of students obtain a lesser amount per student. Therefore, larger schools have a better prospect of making progress academically with their students. However, all school principals in the study reported that the financial support allocated to their schools is inadequate for a school’s needs over a school year, regardless of size.

A school’s budget allocation mainly supports its pedagogical operations. Only minimal amounts are allocated to other aspects of a school’s operations, such as school repair and maintenance, school environment improvement, extra-curricular activities, and professional development. One school principal commented on this situation as follows:
One problem with the school operation budget is that we have to spend it according to what is already decided. The budget is set into different accounts and subaccounts, each of which has its limitation. In principle, we cannot spend more than the amount set in each account and subaccount. This limits our ability to utilise the budget to meet our actual needs in the school. For example, less than 40,000 Riels (USD 10) are allocated to water usage, but we usually spend twice of this amount of the budget on water usage. (I17.SP.S.RU)

School principals in the study also recognised the importance of another financial programme, namely, the School Improvement Grant (SIG), in their schools. This programme is supported by the government of Sweden and aims to improve the quality of learning in the schools. The SIG regulations also give school-level stakeholders flexibility in managing money available under the scheme to meet the needs of their schools.

School principals indicated that SIG operates better than the existing government-financial programme. However, there is concern regarding its sustainability. It is expected that the funding will be cut off in the near future and that this may have a significant negative impact on school improvement.

Schools also receive funding from other sources, including community members, NGOs, local and foreign donors, and self-generated income. School principals acknowledge that community members can play an important role in contributing financial assistance for school development. Such assistance is sought when there is a need to construct new buildings, create new gardens or fences, and when holding an important event at the school. It is usually done through a fundraising ceremony and can be organised on a regular basis, through funding from NGOs and overseas visitors, although this may be short-lived.

Irregularity in Financial Distribution

The third financial issue identified that is confronted by Cambodian primary school principals relates to irregularity in financial distribution. Officially, the budget is meant
to be distributed to schools in four rounds of payment per school year, namely, in January, April, July and October (Department of Finance, 2011). In reality, however, the distributions can be irregular, especially in remote and rural areas. The first payment is meant to be distributed to a school in January, but it frequently is not received until February or March. Such irregularity in financial distribution can have a negative impact on school operations, particularly early in the school year when a large financial sum is required for getting the school underway.

There are also cases of schools not receiving all four payments due over the duration of the school year. Furthermore, school principals are often not informed why some of the payments are missing. Such cases are usually found in schools in rural and remote areas where the distance from the school to the District or Provincial Office of Education is long and where road conditions are bad.

One strategy adopted by school principals to deal with the irregularity in financial distribution is that of using professional and personal networks. As indicated already, a huge amount of the school budget is needed when the school year starts, but the budget frequently arrives late. To deal with this, many school principals use their professional and personal reputation to help obtain all required materials and facilities to support the school’s operations and have payments deferred. This means that they may, for example, develop a relationship with a local stationery shop where they can obtain the necessary resources and pay later. Some principals also use their own money to pay for what needs to be purchased and be reimbursed when the school receives its budget allocation.

Complex Financial Processes

The fourth issue regarding school financing identified by school principals relates to the complexity of the financial process involved. Budgeting involves a bottom-up approach which requires that school-level stakeholders (principals, teachers and representatives of
SSC) work together to develop a school development plan along with a school budget plan before the commencement of a new school year. Officially, the development of the school budget plan is designed to encourage participation by relevant school-stakeholders, including principals, teachers and representatives of the SSC. In reality, however, representatives of the SSC tend to depend upon principals and teachers to develop the plans. This can be because they believe that principals and teachers have a better understanding of school operations and budgeting issues, and therefore are best able to plan for school budgeting.

After the budget plan is completed at the school, it has to be submitted to the District Office of Education (DoE) where it is double-checked for errors. When errors are found, which is frequently the case, the budget plan may be returned to the school for adjustments. Many principals, like the newly appointed ones who participated in the study reported here, have difficulty in drawing up the school budget because they have no previous budgeting experience and usually they have received limited or no training relating to budget planning and management.

Making adjustments based on what is advised creates more work for school principals because they have to go through the plan again. Also, little support is given to them to assist them in correcting errors. For this reason, some school principals in the study explained that they sometimes have to make adjustments several times before the budget plan is accepted and approved by the DoE. Some also expressed feeling frustrated when making adjustments. Furthermore, collecting the budget plan from the DoE to make adjustments involves transportation costs for principals, who often have little money to spare. This is especially true for those in rural and remote areas.

After the plan is verified by the DoE, it is subsequently submitted to the Provincial Office of Education (PoE). The PoE consolidates all of the budget plans. It
then submits them to the department responsible for them at the Central Office of Education.

Because of these challenges, school principals in the study called for financial change that would give them flexibility in utilising the budget to meet the needs of their schools. Also, they suggested that this change should involve introducing the means to enable the budget to be distributed to a school on time. In doing so, they agreed that school-level stakeholders should be informed and supported in introducing the proposed change.

**Lack of Community Involvement in Education**

Recent education change in Cambodia has adopted a gradual decentralisation approach which is reflected in the *Education Strategic Plan 2006-2010* (MoEYS, 2005a), *Education Strategic Plan 2009-2013* (MoEYS, 2010) and *Education Strategic Plan 2014-2018* (MoEYS, 2014a). This approach places a particular emphasis on the importance of school-level stakeholders’ involvement, and especially that of community members and parents of children, in education. It takes into consideration that school-level stakeholders, including principals, teachers, parents of students and community members, have a good understanding of the needs of their school and the learners, and can respond to these efficiently. Certain aspects of authority in education management have, as a result, been shifted from the Central Office of Education to the school level through the establishment of school support committees (SSC).

Each individual primary school in the study has its own SSC, which is composed of various school-level stakeholders. They can be commune/sangkat chiefs, school principals, monks, village chiefs, elders, and parents of students. The number of committee members, however, differs from school to school, depending upon the size of the school and its geographical location. For instance, smaller schools have a smaller
number of committee members than those of larger schools, and schools in remote areas have fewer committee members than have rural and urban schools.

Based on the official guidelines on the establishment and functioning of school support committees at the primary school level in Cambodia (MoEYS, 2012), an SSC should consist of an honorary chair, one-to-three advisors, a chairperson, one-to-three deputy chairperson and two-to-four members. Women are encouraged to be part of the committees. In reality, however, very few women participate.

The expectation is that members of an SSC should be recruited through an election mechanism which should take place a month before a new school year commences (MoEYS, 2012). An election committee is established with a composition of different members, including existing committee members and teachers. In practice, members of the committee can be recruited through both election and appointment mechanisms. The latter approach is common in small rural and remote schools where the involvement of community members in the work of the schools is very limited. Representatives are frequently recruited based on their reputation and the influence they have in the community.

It is through their SSC that representatives of community members can have an influence on education through taking on a wide range of responsibilities. According to the MoEYS (2012), members of an SSC should be (i) participating in the formulation and implementation of school development plans; (ii) cooperating with the school to collect and enrol children in school; (iii) monitoring learning of students through strengthening interactions with parents of students and school principals and teachers; (iv) generating funding support and mobilising funding resources; (v) taking part in school construction, repair and maintenance; (vi) contributing to life-skill programmes at school; (vii) preventing irregularities from happening inside and outside of the school; and (viii) strengthening and expanding capacity and awareness on school development.
to the community members. However, the results of the study being reported here indicate that, in practice, members of SSCs do not always act accordingly.

Members across the participating schools did indicate that they take part in revenue generation to support a school’s operations. This is undertaken through organising fund-raising events and seeking financial contributions from wealthy community members or donor organisations within and outside the community. They provide valuable opportunities to raise funds in urban and some rural areas where the socio-economic situation of the community members is conducive. In addition, members of SSCs often take part in the formulation and implementation of school development plans. They also engage in monitoring the learning of students through participating in enrolment campaigns, building close communication between schools and the parents of students, and keeping the school environment safe and friendly.

Nevertheless, school principals in the study indicated that involvement may still be somewhat limited. First, there can be a lack of participation by members of the committee at school meetings. According to the MoEYS (2012), members of SSCs are supposed to hold meetings at least three times in a school year. The first meeting should take place one week before the school year starts, the second meeting should be held at the end of semester one, and the last meeting should be organised at the end of the school year. However, some members of SSCs attend school meetings only once or twice a year. Also, in some rural and remote schools, members of the committee are often absent from school meetings.

Secondly, members of SSCs sometimes rely upon school principals and teachers to decide on matters to do with the school budget and the formulation of school development plans. In fact, what they often do is simply acknowledge the arrival of the budget at the school and its expenditure, and rarely try to influence spending in order to bring about school improvement. Also, they often make only a limited contribution to
the development of school plans. This, perhaps, is because they have only a limited knowledge of school management; most members of the committees investigated in the study being reported here had received only a limited formal education. In fact, in a study conducted in 2011 and involving 715 SSC members in Cambodia, Nguon (2011) found that 83 percent of committee members had only received a primary school education, while the remainder had only studied as far as the secondary school level.

**Natural Disasters**

Cambodia is a tropical country characterised by a low-lying central plain. The country is prone to natural disasters, especially from floods and storms. In 2000, it was severely affected by the Mekong flood, which caused significant damage to socio-economic and physical structures throughout the country. It was estimated that 3.4 million people were affected, with 347 fatalities (Economic Institute of Cambodia, 2008). Schools, hospitals, houses and pagodas were badly damaged, with a total estimated loss of USD 161 million (National Committee for Disaster Management, 2002). The country was hit by another flood the following year, causing huge destruction and loss of life. Accordingly, it is not surprising that one of the significant issues faced by primary school leaders in Cambodia relates to flood management.

It is clear from the results of the study being reported here that floods affect many schools located along the lower part of the Mekong River and the coastal area. A large number of schools here were constructed on low land without adequate flood resistant features. This can have an impact on schools in many ways. The first relates to delays in the learning schedule. Although the period when schools are affected by flood can vary depending on geographical location, the flood normally occurs between July and November. This means that it can disrupt the school calendar as the academic year starts early in November and ends in late July. This disruption, in turn, can slow down
student progress towards completing the curriculum laid down by the MoEYS for a school year.

The second impact that a flood can have on primary school education relates to difficulty in gaining access to schools. Some schools are closed during the flood season because they cannot be reached by vehicle or on foot. Other schools may remain open during the affected period because students can use boats to reach them. This can, however, bring its own dangers for children, especially when the level of water is high. Also, it can impose another financial burden, as they may have to travel on a fare-charging boat.

There are indications from the study that floods may also contribute to student attrition. School principals interviewed reported that there is often high absenteeism among students at the start of the school year which can frequently lead to dropout. This is because it is both difficult and dangerous for students to travel.

Flooding can also damage school facilities. School principals interviewed indicated that they often have to relocate school facilities, including tables, chairs, textbooks and instructional materials to avoid being damaged by water. Furthermore, this can be difficult because there is often limited space in the classrooms. One school principal commented on these circumstances as follows:

One of the main problems we face in this school is flood which occurs every year. It has an effect upon the school facilities including tables, chairs and especially textbooks and teaching aids because the level of water is high and there is limited space to relocate those facilities. Also, when the flood is gone, we have to deal with mud and dirt left by the flood. We have to clean all classrooms immediately; otherwise, the mud becomes dry and it can be more difficult to clean. (I25.SP.K.RU)

Overall, the damage caused to school facilities can have a negative impact on the national budget because of the required amount to pay for school rehabilitation. For example, the Mekong flood in 2000 damaged almost 2,000 schools and directly affected
between 0.3 and 0.4 million students (MoEYS, 2000). The rehabilitation of the damaged schools cost approximately USD 16.8 million (MoEYS, 2000).

Dealing with floods can be challenging for school principals. Several strategies are commonly adopted by them. They inform relevant education officers of the flooding situation in their schools. Another practice entails involving relevant school-level stakeholders. This means that school principals seek cooperation from teachers, students, parents of students and community members in protecting school facilities from the flooding and in reconstructing the school following the flood. The cooperation can be in the form of labour, materials and money.

**Issues Relating to Teaching and Learning**

The second broad theme regarding the issues faced by school principals as a result of Cambodia being a developing country relates to teaching and learning. A number of sub-issues were identified by school principals in association to this theme. Six in particular stand out. They are limited professional development for teachers, inappropriate payment and incentives for teachers, limited teaching-learning materials, lack of school infrastructure, lack of parental involvement, and student dropout.

**Limited Professional Development for Teachers**

When the reconstruction of education began following the collapse of the Khmer Rouge in 1979, the government of Cambodia confronted the challenge of recruiting thousands of teachers to meet the needs of the education system. This was because only a small number of educated people remained. The government adopted a voluntary mechanism of appointment, meaning that any literate person could be recruited as a teacher if he or she wanted to be one (Geeves & Bredenberg, 2005). Those appointed teachers whose education attainment was limited received a short period of training before they were posted to their teaching locations.
In the early 1990s, the government of Cambodia implemented large scale training programmes that aimed to enhance the quality of classroom instruction and upgrade the general education level of the appointed teachers (Geeves & Bredenberg, 2005). Those who completed the programmes became certified teachers. Teacher training centres were also re-established to prepare future teachers. Furthermore, the education requirement for admittance to a programme of preparation for primary school teaching was changed from seven years of general education plus one year of pre-service training (7+1), to eight years of general education plus two years of pre-service training (8+2). This was changed again in 1994 to eleven years of general education plus two years of pre-service training (11+2) (Geeves & Bredenberg, 2005). In 1998, the entry requirement was changed once more, this time to twelve years of general education and two years of pre-service training.

While many current teachers received pre-service training, the results of the study being reported here indicate that they may lack opportunities for continuing professional development. The school principals interviewed stated that some teachers in their schools received limited professional support following the commencement of their teaching, while others have had none. Also, when professional support is available, it can be of one or more types. The first type relates to introducing teachers to general education changes. Often, such professional support is not focused on building the capacity of teachers, as indicated by one principal’s comment:

The Ministry of Education, Youth and Sport (MoEYS) has recently implemented a wide range of education reform, but little attention has been given to developing the capacity of teachers. I have not seen any programme that aims to prepare teachers to implement the reform. (I6.DSP.K.RE)

He concluded by saying that teachers receive little professional support to improve their teaching ability.
The second type of professional support relates to developing the capacity of teachers by orientating them to textbook changes and introducing them to new teaching approaches. Related professional support programmes are usually held at the provincial and school level, and last about a week. For example, workshops on textbook change frequently take place at the provincial level and are attended by the lead subject teachers, who are expected to replicate at the school level what they learn. It appears, however, that teachers in Phnom Penh and other provincial areas have better opportunities for such continuing professional development than their counterparts in rural and remote settings have.

**Inappropriate Payment and Incentives for Teachers**

Like governments in certain other developing countries, the government of Cambodia has committed to increasing the living standard of its public servants, and especially its teachers. This commitment was made clear in the *National Strategic Development Plan 2006-2010* (Royal Government of Cambodia, 2005), which states that the government will continue to gradually increase the salaries of civil servants by 10-15 percent per year to improve their living standards to an appropriate level. Consequently, the initial base salary of primary school teachers was increased to 176,000 Riels (approximately USD 44) in 2007 (Benveniste et al., 2008). This base salary includes a range of supplements, such as a seniority allowance, a family allowance, a special incentives’ allowance, a functional allowance, and a pedagogical allowance.

Notwithstanding the increase in the salary scale, there are indications from the study being reported here that Cambodian primary school teachers consider that they are poorly paid. The salary, they claim, is insufficient for teachers to cover their expenses, including the cost of transportation, food, and daily activities. Some teachers can generate additional income through teaching remedial classes, double shift classes, multigrade classes and private classes. Others take on a second job; the most common
second jobs that teachers hold are running a small business, farming, engaging in animal husbandry, and motorcycle driving as a taxi service.

Having a second job can have a detrimental effect on teaching because teachers may find it difficult to find a balance between additional work and their teaching. For example, sometimes teachers cannot make it to class because they are too busy with their second job. Teacher absenteeism can also have a negative impact on the learning of their students. This is because when a teacher is absent from school, little or no learning takes place as it is usually impossible to obtain a substitute teacher at short notice. For example, one principal stated:

Teachers have the capacity to deliver good quality education, but their primary concern is their daily survival. I believe that there is a correlation between quality teaching and living standard. If living standard of a teacher is low, they can’t really concentrate on their teaching job. (I7.DSP.K.RE)

Participants also suggest that there may be a significant negative correlation between the absenteeism of primary school teachers and student learning achievement in Khmer and mathematics.

**Limited Teaching and Learning Materials**

While access to education has been dramatically expanded in Cambodia in the last two decades, access to adequate teaching and learning resources remains a serious issue in many schools, and especially in rural and remote primary schools. School principals who took part in the study being reported here identified two main issues regarding the shortage of teaching and learning resources in their schools. The first issue relates to the lack of learning materials and the second relates to the lack of instructional materials.

A lack of learning materials was evident across all primary schools in the study. In this connection, school principals identified two sub-issues. The first sub-issue relates to the shortage of textbooks for learners. Although it is the responsibility of the higher office of education to produce and distribute textbooks to students as quickly as possible
they often fail to do so. Regarding this, school principals in the study elaborated as follows:

Our main problem with the student learning is that students do not have sufficient textbooks. This is because the higher office of education does not distribute enough textbooks, especially Khmer and Mathematics textbooks to our school. For example, there are 50 students in the class, but there only 20 textbooks. This makes learning more difficult as students have to share the textbooks. (I19.SP.O.RU)

The Ministry distributes student textbooks to us. We actually proposed to them but the number of textbooks distributed to us was frequently inadequate in the first round. It takes several times to get sufficient textbooks for students. When we have enough textbooks, it is almost time for a new change of textbooks. (II.SP.K.RU)

This problem is most apparent in rural and remote primary schools. Textbooks are usually distributed to a collection point at the DOE and school principals have to collect them from there. This is a challenge for many school principals because the distances from the schools to the textbook collection point can be extensive. Furthermore, the situation may be exacerbated by a lack of proper means of transportation and poor road conditions.

The school principals in the study commented that there is little they can do to address the shortage of textbooks in their schools because the authority for producing and distributing them lies within the central office of education. However, two approaches tend to be used to deal with the situation. The first approach relates to seeking cooperation from the parents of the children. It means that school principals explain the circumstances to the parents and encourage them to purchase the textbooks themselves for their children. Such an approach can be effective in schools where parents have a reasonably high socio-economic status. On this, one principal from an urban school said:

It is not a big issue to deal with the shortage of textbooks in our school. Parents of the children in this school have a better living standard. When we don’t have enough textbooks for our students, parents just buy the textbooks for their children. (I11.SP.P.C)
Another principal stated:

The only problem we face here relates to student learning materials. This is because the MoEYS did not distribute a sufficient number of textbooks, especially Khmer and Maths to us. For example, there are 50 students in the class, but we received only 20 or 30 textbooks. That is difficult to facilitate learning. To deal with this problem, we have to seek cooperation from parents of students. We encourage parents of the students to buy textbooks from the bookstore to facilitate their children’s learning. (I19.SP.O.RU)

The latter concluded by saying that this is the only thing that can be done to alleviate the problem.

The second approach relates to textbook sharing. This means that students share a textbook in the classroom. One principal explained this arrangement thus:

It happened that there were 30 students in the class, but there were only 20 textbooks. It was inadequate for all students. Hence, we adopted a sharing approach. Because there are four major subjects including Khmer, Maths, Science and Social Studies, we had to make sure that each student obtained at least a particular subject textbook. Also, students worked as a team so we considered that each member was given a different textbook so that they could exchange. (I1.SP.K.RU)

The adoption of this strategy is common across many schools, and especially in rural and remote ones where the lack of textbooks is a serious problem.

The second sub-issue related to the shortage of learning resources relates a lack of basic learning materials. These resources include notebooks, pens, pencils, bags and school uniforms. In Cambodia, while students are not required to pay school fees, it is the responsibility of themselves and their parents to acquire basic learning materials. This can be problematic for many students from poor backgrounds. One school principal elaborated on this as follows:

Living standards of parents can have an influence on children’s learning. Some students in this school confront the challenge of having proper school uniform and sufficient learning materials. Because they are poor, they can’t afford to have notebooks for all subjects. Thus, they use one notebook for several subjects. (I9.SP.K.RU)

A strategy adopted by school principals to deal with the problem involves utilising the school budget to purchase basic learning materials for some poor students. However, this
does not really solve the problem for all because the school budget is usually very restricted.

Another issue faced by school principals regarding teaching and learning resources relates to lack of instructional materials. The school principals interviewed stated that many teachers in their schools struggle to ensure that sufficient teaching materials are available to facilitate their teaching. In particular, they lack a wide range of such instructional materials as teachers’ guidebooks, equipment for experiments, posters, maps and technology-related tools. The shortage of these materials is, in the main, attributable to the limitations of the school budget. In regard to this situation, one school principal stated:

We can never have enough teaching and learning materials to support the teaching and learning process if we completely rely on the government budget. It is impossible to utilise the budget allocated to the school to purchase all required instructional materials. Nevertheless, the teachers have to design instructional materials to support their teaching every year. (I3.SP.K.RU)

Sometimes instructional materials are made by teachers themselves. This activity usually takes place early in the school year and involves teachers from different schools within the same school cluster coming together to make basic equipment. They often share instructional materials within the same school cluster, and some teachers seek support from NGOs and other relevant donors.

**Lack of School Infrastructure**

The education infrastructure in Cambodia has recently been expanded to respond to the demand for access to education nationwide. In 2015, there were 7,348 primary schools in the nation, 7,051 of which were public schools (MoEYS, 2015b). Yet, some geographical areas, especially disadvantaged ones, still experience a lack of proper education infrastructure. It is indicated by the results of the study being reported here
that while acknowledging the improvement of school infrastructure that has taken place over the last decade, school principals still perceive that there are a number of problems.

One major problem identified by school principals in this regard is that of inadequate classrooms. This is particularly so in disadvantaged schools in low-socioeconomic areas and in some urban schools with a large population of students. The situation may have been caused by the shift of priority in the expansion of education from the primary school to the lower secondary school level, since the early 2000s resulting in a decrease in the number of primary schools. This has had a negative impact on access to education in disadvantaged areas.

A second problem regarding school infrastructure is a shortage of basic school facilities. Many school principals agree that the quality of school infrastructure has improved considerably in the last decade. For example, there has been an increase in the number of schools built with concrete. Also, many of them are equipped with toilets, hand-washing buckets, rubbish bins and drinking water. Furthermore, classrooms have been equipped with blackboards, whiteboards, desks, chairs and tables. However, there are also schools without such facilities, especially in rural and remote areas. Often, these schools do not even have adequate roofs, walls and floors to deal with rainfall during the rainy season.

The ways in which school principals in the study being reported here deal with the lack of classrooms in their schools vary, depending upon the school context and its geographical location. Nevertheless, two strategies are commonly adopted. The first strategy is to use a double or a triple learning shift. The double learning shift, which is widely practised throughout Cambodia, goes from 7:00 am to 11:00 am, and the afternoon shift goes from 1:00 pm to 5:00 pm. The triple learning shift is not very common and is only practised in schools with a very large population of students and with very few classrooms.
The triple learning shift also has major drawbacks. First, there is a shorter learning time at school, since the first learning shift goes only from 7:00 am to 10:30 am, the second shift goes only from 10:30 am to 1:30 pm, and the last shift goes only from 1:30 pm to 5:00 pm. Thus, the learning time for students is 3 hours and 30 minutes per day, excluding break-times. This is shorter than the normal school learning time of 4 hours per day. Secondly, the triple learning shift can be detrimental to students’ learning as some students are often absent for much of the first shift, while others may arrive late for the third shift as they can get delayed as a result of eating lunch before coming to class. Also, the school principals interviewed explained that during the second learning shift some students find it difficult to pay attention in class as they are sleepy and hungry.

A second strategy employed by school principals to deal with the lack of classrooms relates to using a space in a pagoda or in a nearby villager’s house. In Cambodia, schools are commonly located within, or close to, a pagoda campus or villagers’ houses. The strategy is used, in particular, by some school principals in rural and remote areas if there is a severe shortage of classrooms. As a result, a classroom can be a meeting hall in a pagoda or an open space under a two-storey house. In these cases, there is frequently no classroom furniture such as tables, desks, or chairs. Also, learning can be disrupted when it rains.

Another strategy yet again adopted by school principals to address the lack of classrooms is to increase the number of students in each classroom. This strategy is possible when the population of students in the school is not too large. Nevertheless, the classrooms are inclined to become crowded and the quality of students’ learning may be questionable as it can be difficult for teachers to facilitate effective teaching under such conditions.
Lack of Parental Involvement in Education

Schools in both developed and developing countries cannot stand alone. Participation on the part of community members, and especially by the parents of students, is required. There is a number of ways in which they can get involved. Three major types of parental involvement in education were identified by the participants in the study. The first type of parental involvement, it is held, relates to parental resourcing. In Cambodia, school operations depend primarily upon the government funding programmes. This is usually limited. Also, it is pre-allocated on an item-by-item basis and therefore cannot be drawn upon to meet many of the needs of a school. Thus, it is understandable that parental resource contribution to education is considered important. Not surprisingly, perhaps, there are indications that the parental contribution to education resources can depend upon the socio-economic background of parents and the school context. For example, parents from a high socio-economic background are likely to make a bigger contribution of resources to education than are parents from a lower socio-economic background. Also, because of having greater access to the cash economy, parents from urban schools are likely to make a more substantial contribution of resources to education than parents in rural and remote schools.

The second type of parental involvement in education identified by participants relates to parental school-based involvement. This refers, in particular, to activities in which parents take part at the school to influence the learning of their children. These activities can be attending school opening days, taking part in teacher-parent meetings and talking to teachers and principals. School principals in the study being reported here widely agreed that parents have become more involved in school activities than previously. Again, it seems that parents in urban areas become more involved than do parents of children in rural and remote areas, perhaps because of ease of access to the
schools. This increased involvement, it is held, is desirable for establishing good relationships between school and family.

The third type of parental involvement in education at the primary school level relates to parental home-based involvement. More specifically, it refers to what parents do at home to influence the learning of their children. It can include talking to children, supervising homework and giving them extra lessons. Overall, school principals in the study reported here agreed that there has been an increase in parental involvement in the learning of children at home and that this has had a significant positive impact on learning.

While acknowledging the increase of parental involvement in schools, school principals also indicated that its occurrence continues to be limited. They explained that many parents still pay little attention to the learning of their children, make only a limited resource contribution to help them to learn, and participate in very few school activities. One school principal made explicit reference to this issue as follows:

Parental involvement in schooling is limited. Parents who understand the value of education tend to pay more attention to their children’s learning. However, many parents of children below average tend to lack involvement in the learning of their children. I believe that if they paid attention to the learning of their children by helping them with homework, for example, their children would do better at school. We actually have students’ learning records that keep parents informed about the learning of their children. Some parents do not even read it. We invite them to school meetings to discuss their children’s learning they say they are busy. We not only write to them but also call them. ([I11.SP.P.C])

The comment not only indicates a perception of a lack of parental involvement in the learning of children, but also one of a lack of attention being given by parents to the efforts of school principals to engage parents in the life of the school.

Participants identified a number of influences that they believe contribute to the lack of parental involvement in education in Cambodia. The first relates to poverty. Cambodia has not long recovered from its long civil wars and genocide. It is therefore
not surprising that many people live in poverty. According to UNDP (2013), it is one of the poorest countries in the world, ranking 138 out of 187 countries in the Human Development Index. In 2012, 18.9 percent of the Cambodian population lived in poverty, meaning that they earned less than USD1.25 per day (Ministry of Planning, 2014). Poverty has also constrained many parents from engaging in education. For example, school principals in the study indicated that because of poverty, some parents ask their children to stay at home to take care of younger siblings while they go to work, while others get their children to join the income-generating labour force.

A second influence identified by participants relates to parental migration. There are a number of reasons why people migrate in Cambodia. These include repatriation, marriage, search for employment, insecurity, transfer of work place, land/home loss and education (Ministry of Planning, 2012). The most common reason identified by school principals in the study relates to searching for employment opportunities. Another common reason relates to receiving a transfer in one’s work place. This is particularly the case with parents who are civil servants or in the military, as they are often posted to different geographical locations.

Parental migration, it was held, can have a negative effect on the learning of children in several ways. Some parents leave their children at home with relatives or grandparents. This can lead to irregular attendance at school, possibly resulting in poor learning achievement and even dropout. Others bring their children with them to their new locations. This, however, can give rise to other problems. For example, some parents, rather than sending their children to school in the new location, encourage them to remain at home to take care of siblings, or arrange for them to join the income-generating labour force. Other parents do enrol their children in a new school when they migrate to a new location, but because they are only seasonal migrants they return to their home community relatively quickly. The return can, in the view of participants in
the study being reported here, disrupt the learning of the children. For example, one school principal stated:

There are salt farms in our community. Because of poverty, some parents from other districts bring their children with them when they come to work on salt farms here. They get their children enrolled in my school. (I.I.SP.K.RU)

She concluded by saying that they have to take their children back home with them when the salt season is over.

A third issue raised by participants regarding the lack of parental involvement relates to the low education attainment of many parents. According to the Cambodia Socio-Economic Survey 2010 (Ministry of Planning, 2012) of 2012, the adult literacy rate, which relates to the population aged 15 and over, was approximately 77 percent in 2010, being the highest in Phnom Penh and other urban areas. This indicates that the education attainment of parents in rural and remote areas is lower than that of their counterparts in urban areas. In this connection, school principals interviewed indicated that parents with minimal education tend to hold a poor perception of education and, as a result, have low expectations for the learning of their children.

School principals in the study also reported that engaging parents in education-related activities can be a challenging matter because education management has traditionally been the business of school principals and teachers. Nevertheless, a number of strategies are adopted by school principals to engage parents in schooling. The first strategy relates to ‘leading by example’. This means that school principals show the community and parents of children that they are committed to bring about school improvement by actively engaging with them. It is through adopting such a leadership approach, they hold, that mutual trust and communication between school and community can be built. For example, one school principal stated:

When seeking support from the community members, we have to show them that we are committed to bringing development to the school. What is important here is that we have to build mutual trust and respect with the community members.
When they trust us, they would be willing to make contributions to school development without any doubt… Parents in this school are very participative. I never send them any invitation letters to attend school meetings. I just inform them through their children and they come to the meeting. For example, last week more than 500 parents attended the meeting and we generated more than USD2,000 as a result. (I19.SP.O.RU)

This leadership style is practised especially by school principals who identify school improvement as their top priority.

The second strategy used by school principals to engage parents in the activity of schools relates to raising their awareness regarding the importance of education. This is done by inviting parents to attend school meetings where principals explain both the school vision and mission and the school development plan. How often such meetings are held can differ from school to school. Some school principals organise for the meetings to take place throughout the school year and they invite as many parents of the students as possible to attend. Other schools only invite parents to attend school meetings once or twice a year, normally early in the school year and at the end of the school year.

Another strategy adopted by school principals to engage parents in schools involves creating opportunities for them to meet each other at school. Some schools in the study have implemented a programme called a ‘mother meeting’, to enable mothers to meet and share their experiences about their involvement in the learning of their children. These meetings, it is believed, have promoted a positive attitude amongst parents regarding their engagement in their children’s learning. For example, it was claimed that parents who have experienced these meetings show increased interest in the learning of their children by spending more time helping them to learn at home, attending school meetings, and following up on the learning of their children with teachers. At the same time, there is a concern that some parents seem to regress to their earlier attitudes toward the learning of their children after a programme is discontinued.
Another strategy yet again used by school principals to improve parental involvement in education relates to visiting parents of children at home. This strategy is especially practised by principals in rural and remote areas where the involvement of parents in education can be very limited. The visits not only help the school principals understand why parents are unable to participate in school, but also give them an opportunity to update the parents on their children’s learning and how they could help to improve it.

**Student Dropout**

As with governments in many other developing countries in the world, the government of Cambodia committed itself to achieving universal primary education by 2015. The commitment is reflected in the *Education for All Plan 2003-2015* (MoEYS, 2003). The plan consists of three main policy objectives, namely, ensuring equitable access to education, improving the quality and efficiency of education, and enhancing capacity building for decentralisation (MoEYS, 2003, 2005a, 2010, 2014a). The commitment to achieving universal primary education was also mirrored in Cambodia’s Millennium Development Goals document which was launched in late 2003. It emphasised achieving nine-year basic education for all by ensuring that all children complete primary school education by 2010 and nine-year basic education by 2015, and also that gender disparity in basic education would be eliminated by 2015 (Ministry of Planning, 2003).

Since the implementation of the EFA Plan and Cambodia’s MDG, access to basic school education has been significantly expanded. Both net and cross enrolments have increased considerably, in particular at the primary school level. However, getting children into schools does not necessarily mean that they will remain there until they complete their education. According to the MoEYS (MoEYS, 2014a), the dropout rate from primary schools in Cambodia was 8 percent in 2013. It is, therefore, not surprising
that one of the matters identified by school principals in the study regarding teaching and learning relates to student dropout.

Student dropout was identified in all schools in the study being reported here, but the dropout rate in rural schools, and particularly in remote schools, was higher than in urban schools. A number of influences were proposed as contributing to this situation.

One school principal commented as follows:

In a workshop that was focused on factors contributing to poor learning achievement and dropout, I pointed out that it is not caused by one particular factor but many interrelated factors including the influence of the higher office of education, school and parents. We cannot blame any individual group of stakeholders because it is a shared problem. Some parents pointed the finger at teachers and teachers blamed the students for poor learning performance. Some parents do not understand their role in influencing the learning of their children. They, for instance, asked their children to return home during learning hours. Also, some of the parents never read and sign on the learning record book of their children because they are illiterate. They have no idea about the learning progress of their children. They primarily depend upon the school to educate their children, but in fact the children spend only 4 hours learning at school and 20 hours at home. (119.SP.O.RU)

Two major influences contributing to dropout at the primary school level in Cambodia can be identified from comments like that above. They are family influences and individual influences.

**Family Influences**

The family, it is held, is one of the influences that can have a significant impact on dropout at the primary school level. In this regard, school principals identified three family influences. The first relates to the low socio-economic background of parents; the majority of the students dropping out at the primary school level appears to be in this cohort. Poverty means that parents have to prioritise producing food over education. In addition, some parents, principals claim, do not value education highly. For example, one school principal stated:
Some parents with low socio-economic status asked their children to stay home and generate income to support the family. Kids in grade 5 and 6 are grown up these days and there are nearby factories (clothes and shoes) that provide job opportunities for those students. (I1.SP.K.RU)

Another school principal made a similar comment on this situation:

There is a high student dropout in this school, especially at grade 5 and 6. Most parents in this community are famers. They often ask their children to be absent from school during harvesting season. Their farming is up the hills, far away from their home. They often take their children with them when they go farming up there. Some children can be absent from school for 10 or 15 days. This can have a negative impact on the learning of their children and could result in the dropping out of school. (I23.SP.O.RE)

Poverty, it is held, can also be linked to other influences that may contribute to dropout. These include poor nutrition, chronic sickness, hunger and lack of transportation. Another family influence leading to primary school student dropout in Cambodia, as has already been pointed out, relates to parental migration.

Influences at the Individual Student level

The main set of influences leading to student attrition in Cambodian primary schools relates to the nature of the students. A number of such influences were identified by principals. The first relates to the learning attitude. If a student has a poor learning attitude, principals claim, he or she is unlikely to achieve fruitful learning outcomes. This was a concern for many school principals in the study.

A second influence identified by principals relates to the low self-esteem of some students. They argued that students with low self-esteem often do not see themselves as being good at learning, and can feel inferior to their peers in class. Again, they hold that this can be linked to social class, low parental education, low-socio-economic background, and peer influences. In particular, school principals in the study stated that students with low self-esteem are frequently absent from class and that their learning performance usually lags behind that of their peers.
Gender is also seen as an influence that can contribute to dropout at the primary school level in Cambodia. Although girls are encouraged to take part in the community in various ways, they can sometimes be restricted in this regard by parental decisions. For example, school principals who participated in the study stated that parents tend to give priority to boys when they have to choose between sending girls and boys to school and keeping them in school. Principals also hold that girls, especially those in Grade 5 and Grade 6, are frequently asked to drop out of school to take care of family members.

One school principal made the following comment on this matter:

> One serious problem we face in this school is that there is a high absenteeism and student dropout. Many students, especially girls do not stay in school until they complete their primary school education. Often, they drop out of school when they reach grade 5 and 6. Evidently, half of my grade 6 students have already discontinued their study this year. Some parents ask their children to drop out of school and put them in labour generation activities, including working in a hotel while other parents ask them to stay home and take care of their siblings. (I24.SP.O.R)

Consequently, it is not surprising that girls receive less education than boys and that female attrition is higher than for males.

**Issues Relating to Curriculum**

The third broad set of the issues faced by principals at the primary school level resulting from Cambodia being a developing country relates to the school curriculum. In this connection, a number of issues were reported by school principals in the study. Two in particular stand out. They are frequent change in the curriculum and overload in the curriculum.

**Frequent Curriculum Change**

The MoEYS has introduced numerous changes to the national curriculum policy since education reconstruction began early in the 1980s. The first national curriculum policy ‘reform’ was introduced in 1996. Several committees were set up to support the
curriculum ‘reform’ process. These include the Curriculum Reform Committee and the Curriculum Implementation Committee (MoEYS, 2004).

The 1996 curriculum was reviewed in 2004. As a result, some key features of the curriculum were changed. There was an increase in the teaching time allocated. Primary school students now had to attend five sessions of teaching per day and attend school for five days per week (MoEYS, 2004). Moreover, each period was to last 40 minutes. The new curriculum also introduced a Local Life Skills Programme for 2-to-5 periods per week (MoEYS, 2004).

In 2006, three committees were set up within the MoEYS to deal with curriculum matters. They were the Education Materials Approval Board (EMAB) dealing with the approval of textbooks and other related reading materials to be used in schools, the Standards Reference Group in charge of defining curriculum standards for grades 3, 6 and 9, and the Life Skills Working Group responsible for the life skills policy for use in schools (MoEYS, 2004).

The 2005-2009 curriculum reforms were developed to enable the achievement of the key priorities of education reform spelt out in the Education for All Plan 2003-2015 (MoEYS, 2003). The general aim was “to develop fully the talents and capacities of all students in order that they become able people, with parallel and balanced intellectual, spiritual, mental and physical growth and development” (MoEYS, 2004, p.4). The basic-primary school education plan aimed to contribute to the achievement of the aims of schooling in order that students could further their studies at the upper grades, participate in vocational training, and engage in the general life of the community. Basic education as referred to here is a combination of primary school education and lower secondary school education. With regard to primary school education, the curriculum is focused on the development of students’ personalities by enhancing their mental and psychological abilities (MoEYS, 2004).
Although no curriculum policy document was published following the publication of the 2005-2009 curriculum policy in 2004, the curriculum has to be reviewed every five years (MoEYS, 2004). For instance, the 2005-2009 curriculum policy was reviewed in 2009 for the period of 2010-2014. The reviews resulted in changes being made to key features of the curriculum. This led to a number of challenges arising for teachers and principals in the study being reported here. First, limited support, they argued, had been given to them and the teachers to implement change. Also, they claim that they were not well informed about the nature of the curriculum changes to be implemented. Although orientation workshops were held for principals and teachers they usually only lasted one or two days. This was a very short time for them to gain a full understanding of the new curriculum content. By way of elaboration, one principal stated:

The problem with the curriculum change is that minimal support was given to us to implement the new curriculum. There were usually short periods of training/orientation to the curriculum change. However, we did not really learn the new concepts/content of the curriculum in this short time (I1.SP.K.RU).

Another school principal added:

There has been frequent change in the primary school curriculum. When change is introduced to national curriculum, there is also a change in teaching and learning materials, especially textbooks. There have been some changes to the textbooks of grade 3 in the last few years. I was invited to attend a meeting about the replacement of the textbooks at the district education office, but I was not informed about the change made to the content of the textbooks. (I24.SP.O.R)

As a result, they argued, teachers and principals often have only a limited knowledge and understanding of the curriculum and may be unable to translate effectively the proposed changes into practice.

Secondly, they argued, there may be inadequate resources available to support the implementation of curriculum change at the school level. When there is a change to the curriculum and it relates to learning and teaching materials, it is the responsibility of
the MoEYS to make sure that sufficient quantities of these materials are distributed to the schools and that they arrive on time. However, this is often not the case, with school principals reporting a lack of both textbooks for students and teaching guides for teachers.

**Overload in the School Curriculum**

Primary school education in Cambodia is divided into two main levels. The first level is from grade 1 to grade 3. The purpose of education at this level is “to ensure that every child has a strong foundation in literacy and mathematics and that they develop their health, physical fitness, moral understanding, learning skills and life skills” (MoEYS, 2004, p.9). The school subjects at this level include Khmer (13 lessons), mathematics (7 lessons), science and social science including art education (3 lessons), physical and health education (2 lessons) and a local life skill programme (2-5 lessons). Hence, students at this level have to study between 27 and 30 lessons per week.

The second level of primary school education is from grade 4 to grade 6. Its purpose is to expand and consolidate the knowledge and understanding that students have acquired from the first level (MoEYS, 2004). Students continue to study the same subjects and the same number of lessons as at the previous level, which is between 27 and 30 lessons per week. However, the number of Khmer lessons has been reduced from 13 lessons per week to 10 lessons per week in grade 4, and to 8 lessons per week in grade 5 and grade 6. Sport and foreign languages are also introduced at this level of education.

In addition to all of these compulsory subjects, foreign language and extracurricular subjects have been introduced. Therefore, it is not surprising that some school principals in the study stated that too much content is prescribed for the amount of time allocated to education at the primary school level.
Conclusion

This chapter has outlined the issues currently of concern to primary school leaders in Cambodia, and how they deal with them. These are issues relating to Cambodia’s status as a developing country. They pertain to administration, to teaching and learning, and to curriculum. The next chapter will consider how the situation for leaders at the primary school level in Cambodia is compounded by its status as a post-new war country.
CHAPTER SEVEN

CAMBODIA AS A POST-NEW WAR COUNTRY: CURRENT CONCERNS OF SCHOOL LEADERS

Introduction

A review of the literature related to education, conflict and post-conflict reconstruction indicates that education and conflict can mutually shape each other. Education can have an influence on conflict either by fuelling violence or reducing the risk of violence (Bush & Saltarelli, 2000; Davies, 2005; Hodgkin, 2006; Paulson, 2011a; Paulson & Rappleye, 2007; Smith, 2005; World Bank, 2005a). Regarding its contribution to violent conflict, education can play a part by reproducing inequality, exclusion and social polarisation, which can intensify ‘social divisions’ and eventually increase tensions in a society (Davies, 2005). Violent conflict can also have a negative impact on education in a number of ways, including through the destruction of infrastructure and institutions, and damaging the psychological state of children associated with loss of family, physical violence and displacement (Seitz, 2004). On the other hand, education can also help to prevent and reduce violence and contribute to rebuilding conflict-affected societies through peace education initiatives focused on social justice, equality and inclusive citizenship (Bush & Saltarelli, 2000; Davies, 2005). Buckland (2006), for example, has argued that it can heal psychological effects, address youth unemployment, promote a democratic environment, and contribute to economic and social development in societies.

Keeping the position above in mind, it will be recalled that the previous chapter addressed three issues currently of concern to primary school leaders in Cambodia as a result of the country being a developing country, and how these concerns are dealt with. This chapter now considers two broad issues arising from Cambodia’s status as a post-new war country and how this reality compounds issues that principals are faced with at
the primary school level. The issues in question relate mainly to administration and to
teaching and learning.

**Issues Relating to Administration**

In common with governments in other post-new war countries around the world, the
government of post-conflict Cambodia has placed a great deal of emphasis on education
as a means to reconstruct the nation as a result of the effects of civil wars and the
genocide that have occurred. In particular, a series of education reconstruction plans
have been developed and implemented nationwide. For education administration, a
gradual policy of decentralisation has been adopted. It has aimed to improve access to
schooling, enhance the quality of education, and promote institutional capacity

The decentralisation of education has involved shifting some aspects of decision-
making authority and responsibility from the central-office level of education to school-
level stakeholders. However, these stakeholders have been provided with minimal
support to carry out their new responsibilities. As a result, and because of Cambodia
being a post-conflict country, they face, as has already been pointed out, two sets of
issues in implementing the education reconstruction plans at the school level. One of
these sets of issues has to do with school administration. In this connection, three sets of
sub-issues were identified. These are political influences on education, psychological
trauma, and landmines.

**Political Influence on Education**

Education and politics can mutually shape each other. Education can be a powerful tool
both for promoting political inclusion and creating political exclusion. Also, politics can
be significant in promoting both inclusion and exclusion in education. When politics
exerts a major influence on the education system, it can create problems. These can
relate to curriculum development, textbook design, the teaching of history, and the language of instruction (Bush & Saltarelli, 2000).

The education system in post-new war Cambodia has been significantly influenced by politics in a number of ways. The first such influence relates to the use of networks in appointment processes. As mentioned in the previous chapter, the use of networks can be influential when it comes to the selection of school principals. Some teachers have been appointed to be principals because of their connection to a political group or to an influential individual. Thus, school principals can be political appointees in a hierarchical and politicised system in which they have to manage a school in a way that closely follows the complex requirements of the central office of education. Also, political networks can be influential when it comes to teachers’ applications for transferring to other schools.

Another political influence on education in primary schools in post-new war Cambodia relates to making financial contributions to the ruling political party. School principals interviewed in the study being reported here stated that they had been asked to make a financial contribution of 200 Riel per month to the ruling political party with which they were associated. Also, they had to approach teachers in their schools to urge them to make such contributions. This situation is reflected in the following comment of a school principal:

   Each of us has to contribute 200 Riel per month. It is therefore 2400 Riel per year. As the school principal, I have to collect money from my staff members and give it to the DoE. We make the contribution every year. I know some teachers are happy to make the contribution while others are not. However, I have to convince them. I don't want any trouble from the higher office of education. (I6.SP.K.RE)

Some school principals and teachers are willing to make the contribution, viewing it as a personal contribution to the party. Others, however, express concern that it can reduce their already low salaries and can create a bad image of educators in broader society.
Additional way in which politics can have an influence relates to attendance at political party meetings. On this, there was general agreement among the school principals interviewed that they have to attend political party meetings when they are held in their community. These meetings are organised once a month and usually on a Sunday, so that there is no interruption to the regular work of school principals. In relation to this matter, one school principal explained:

To avoid any conflict and interruption to the work performance of civil servants, it is decided that the political party meeting should be held on a Sunday. I am sometimes invited to attend the meeting. The meeting is held more frequently when there is an election. However, it is not much work. I have to be cautious as the school principal because I am being watched by other people (teachers) in the school. (13.SP.K.RU)

While some school principals stated that they willingly participate in the meetings, others expressed frustration, claiming that attendance can interfere with their free time and with their public image as school principals.

Overall, the principals interviewed purport that not only do they function as school leaders, but they are also seen to represent the political party to which they are connected. Such political circumstances can, they hold, be detrimental to their work. In particular, they contend, it can lead to discrimination for school-level stakeholders, and especially school principals and teachers who do not subscribe to the political views of the ruling party. As a result, it is argued, the participation of teachers and other school-level stakeholders in school development can be restricted. This leads some to suggest that the influence of politics on the primary school system in Cambodia should be minimised if inclusive participation by relevant school-level stakeholders is to be realised.

**Psychological Trauma**

Armed conflict can have a negative impact on a society in a variety of ways. In some cases, this can be short-term. In other cases, however, it can be long-term, continuing to
permeate society long after the war has been resolved. One example of the long-term impact of conflict identified by education stakeholders at the primary school level in post-new war Cambodia relates to psychological trauma. This refers to the physical and psychological disturbances that Cambodians still experience as a result of the civil war and genocide which occurred in the country between the 1970s and 1990s.

The civil war and genocide in Cambodia ended long ago, but the hardships, suffering and fear that many experienced during that time have not ceased. These people lived through the situation and experienced direct and indirect physical and psychological disturbances which have continued to have a detrimental effect on their daily lives. Such traumatic experiences were reflected in the following comment by one school principal:

I will never forget the Pol Pot regime in my life, especially the experiences that I had during that time. Back then, I was in my late teens. Once, I was about to be executed but was lucky to be replaced by someone else… The experience really haunts me. I hoped it would fly away with time, but it is impossible. This is because I witnessed a lot of things, especially killing. I saw one of my friends who was having dinner with me at that time being tied up and taken away to be killed and I could do nothing. (I3.SP.K.RU)

Another school principal shared his experience of the Khmer Rouge soldiers who disrupted teaching and learning at his school:

I can’t forget what happened in the 1990s. When I began my job as a teacher in this school, the Khmer Rouge soldiers were around the community. Teaching and learning was frequently interrupted when they came to the community. Some teachers and principals were caught up and taken away from the community. I was lucky back then that I was saved by the head monk who was previously associated with the Khmer Rouge. I was suffering a lot at that time. I risked my life. (I6.SP.K.RE)

These comments reflect the finding of Mollica (1986), who studied Indochinese psychiatric patients and found that Cambodian patients experienced an average of sixteen major trauma events. These events included experiences in four general categories, namely, deprivation, physical injury and torture, incarceration/concentration...
camps, and witnessing execution and torture. Similarly, Bit (1991) argued that Cambodian survivors of the civil war and genocide suffered excessive trauma, including depression, post-traumatic stress disorder, conversion disorder, aggression, anxiety disorders and violence.

Even though some of the participants in the study being reported here had experienced multiple traumatic events resulting from years of witnessing the civil war and brutal genocide, they had received minimal or no support to deal with their psychological wounds. The lack of support can put such survivors in danger as the effects of the experiences of trauma are likely to be enormous. For example, some of those interviewed recalled experiencing sustained oppression and violence, as well as direct and indirect physical and mental abuses during the civil war and genocide. In this connection, Bit (1991) has explained that the experience of trauma resulting from violent conflict can leave its survivors with changed perceptions of both themselves and of the world around them, which, in turn, can foster uncontrolled hostile assaults. In relation to education, traumatic experiences can create difficulty for education stakeholders, especially at the school level, in establishing a more democratic working environment (Pellini, 2007). In particular, it can limit the participation and contribution of those stakeholders in school improvement.

**Landmines**

Another significant issue identified by participants in the study relates to landmines. These were laid down during the civil wars and have continued to disrupt the reconstruction of education at the primary school level, especially in regions that were occupied by Khmer Rouge soldiers. School principals reported that mines can still be found littered around schools. This is particularly true in relation to economically and socially disadvantaged areas in Otdor Meanchey, where landmines and unexploded ordinances (UXO) are still hidden beneath the ground. Needless to say, this situation can
be dangerous for children in those locations who attend school. They have to travel to school on roads that have not been cleared of mines. Also, they sometimes have to walk through fields where landmines are still to be found.

The history of landmines in post-new war Cambodia can be traced back to the 1960s and 1970s. The combat by various groups at that time was characterised by the heavy use of these weapons, which, along with unexploded ordinances (UXO), were to be found in almost every part of the country. It was estimated that at least 2.7 million tons of landmines were planted between 1965 and 1973, and over 10 million landmines were placed in different parts of the country over the next two decades (GeoSpatial International Inc., 2002). In addition, more than 1 million tons of general purpose bombs and 26 million sub-munitions were dropped in some parts of the country by the United States between the 1960s and the 1970s (Landmine & Cluster Munition Monitor, 2010). A large number of those landmines and UXOs have continued to affect society. According to the Landmine and Cluster Munition Monitor (2003), between 4 and 6 million landmines existed in the country in 2003 and covered an area of 4,466 square kilometres. GeoSpatial International Inc. (2002) has reported that over 46 percent of Cambodian villages were contaminated, with 23.7 percent of them being rated as very severe, 24.2 percent as severe and 52.1 percent as less severe.

Landmines and UXOs have put many Cambodian lives, and in particular people in the countryside, in danger. According to UNICEF (2004), Cambodia has one of the highest rates of landmine casualties in the world and children account for almost half of all of those killed by them. The Cambodian Mine Action and Victim Assistance Authority (CMAA) (2015) reported a total of 64,561 landmine casualties between 1979 and 2015, 79 percent of which were caused by landmines and 21 percent by Extreme Warfare Revenges (EWRs). Most of the incidents occurred in the northern and north-western provinces of the country. Some 8,980 people became amputees while others
were injured or died before they could be discovered and transported to medical facilities (CMAA, 2015).

**Issues Relating to Teaching and Learning**

The second set of issues confronted by leaders in primary schools as a result of Cambodia being a post-conflict country relates to teaching and learning. On this theme, a number of sub-issues were highlighted by school leaders. These are shortage of teachers, choice of foreign language, and peacebuilding and conflict-prevention education.

**Shortage of Teachers**

Because a shortage of teachers can be a challenge in both developing and post-conflict nations, an explanation of why the issue is considered in this chapter specifically as a post-conflict influence needs to be explained. The first reason relates to the nature of the war and especially the genocide that occurred in the country in the 1970s. It has been estimated that at least 1.7 million people died from execution, starvation, disease or overwork during the Khmer Rouge era between 1975 and 1979 (Ayres, 2003). Many of these people had acquired higher education and included professors, teachers, students, doctors and lawyers. Schools reopened following the fall of the Khmer Rouge in 1979 and a huge number of teachers were recruited for teaching posts. This raised a critical issue for education reconstruction as only a small number of educated people were available in the country (Ayres, 2003; Dunnett, 1993).

Another reason why there has been a shortage of teachers in Cambodia because of it being a post-conflict country relates to political changes in the late 1990s. The national election in 1993 resulted in the formation of a coalition government comprising representatives of two parties. One significant change resulting from an agreement arrived at by the two power-sharing political parties in 1996 was associated with the
mandatory retirement of civil servants, including teachers, at the age of 55 for men and 50 for women, regardless of political affiliation (Geeves & Bredenberg, 2005). This policy affected many teachers as they were forced to leave their teaching positions within a short period of time. This left a considerable number of teaching positions, especially in disadvantaged areas, unfilled. While the age of retirement was soon changed to 60 to address the situation, it was too late to solve the problem of a chronic teacher shortage in rural and remote areas (Geeves & Bredenberg, 2005).

The shortage of teachers in Cambodia as a result of legacies of wars and the genocide in the country is also related to a shift in education policy which raised the requirement for entry to Provincial Teacher Training Centres (PTTCs) to 11 years of education in 1994 and to 12 years of education in 1998 (Geeves & Bredenberg, 2005). While the policy was aimed at improving the quality of education standards through upgrading the quality of teacher education, it failed to take into consideration the consequences for recruitment. Geeves and Bredenberg (2005) have highlighted that the policy exacerbated the existing problem of teacher shortage in the countryside that was already caused by the retirement policy. This is because the requirement of 12 years of formal education for admission to PTTCs limited the potential applicant pool from rural and remote areas at a time when there was only a small number of students with secondary school education available to aspire to entering the teaching profession (Geeves & Bredenberg, 2005).

The shortage of teachers and its connection with Cambodia being a post-conflict country is also related to an expansion of education services in newly re-integrated areas which were previously affected by conflict. This took place following the election in 1993 (Geeves & Bredenberg, 2005). The coalition government then enabled the country to gradually shift from being in a state of violent conflict to negotiation taking place for national reconciliation (Chandler, 2008). This allowed some conflict-affected regions to
be re-integrated and for an expansion of education services to those areas. The expansion brought pressure on the government because a large number of teachers were required to take the teaching posts (Geeves & Bredenberg, 2005). Also, it is important to note that violent conflict was still active in some other regions within the country until 1998.

It is clear from the above position that the shortage of teachers in Cambodia can be largely attributed to social and political changes that took place in the country as a result of violent conflict and genocide. The government of Cambodia, with assistance from donors and NGOs, has worked to tackle the issue. As a result, a number of teacher training centres were established and thousands of teachers have been trained. Currently, there are 26 teacher training centres in the nation. They consist of a National Pre-School Training Centre, 18 Provincial Teacher Training Centres, six Regional Teacher Training Centres and a National Institute of Education. Primary school teachers are trained at the Provincial Teacher Training Centres. Also, the number of trained teachers has increased significantly since the 1980s. In 2004, it was reported that 5000 teacher trainees had been recruited annually across all education levels. By 2015, there were 55,788 primary education staff in Cambodia, 44,292 of whom were teaching staff, made up of 52.4 percent of female representation (MoEYS, 2015b).

Notwithstanding the continuous efforts by the government to deal with the deficit of teachers in the country, there is still a shortage at the primary school level. What is being referred to here is the difference between the number of classes to be taught in the schools and the number of teaching staff available. This shortage of teachers is a particular challenge for many primary schools in rural and remote areas where teaching is not deemed to be an attractive job and where working conditions can be unpleasant. One school principal from a large rural school reflected on this as follows:

There are only seven trained teachers in my school and this number is inadequate for the actual classes that we have. There are more than 700 students in this school including kindergartens. That is a real challenge for my school. All teachers have to do double-shift teaching- morning
and afternoon. It is a headache. We need more teachers. The adequate number of teachers should be 13. (I16.SP.S.RU)

The situation can also apply to small remote primary schools. One school principal from such a school stated:

The shortage of teachers has been a critical issue in my school. There are only two teachers in this school including myself. So we have to teach both morning and afternoon classes. It is quite difficult for me to take the responsibility as a teacher and a principal. I sometimes cannot sleep at night as I have to prepare my teaching lessons and some administrative work at the same time. (I21.SP.O.RU)

The issue highlighted was also shared by the principals in urban schools where teacher turnover caused by retirement is high and where the opportunity for recruiting teachers to replace those who leave is limited. At the same time, the teacher shortage in urban schools is not as serious as it is in rural and remote schools.

In Cambodia, the authority for the recruitment and deployment of teachers lies within the higher offices of education. This means that the number of primary school teachers to be recruited annually is determined by the central government and the recruitment and deployment of the teachers are conducted at the provincial level. While school principals have very little authority in the recruitment and deployment process, dealing with the issue of teacher shortage requires joint action between stakeholders from the higher offices of education and those at the school level. The school principals interviewed indicated that they are required to report problems, along with some possible solutions and strategies to the higher offices of education for consideration. All proposed solutions and strategies require approval from these higher offices before they can be implemented. Also, the proposed solutions and strategies can vary from school to school, depending upon the school context.

One strategy used since the early 2000s relates to the redeployment of teaching and non-teaching staff. Non-teaching staff, including principals, deputy principals, secretaries and librarians are required to take up a teaching load as well as maintain their
existing responsibilities (Geeves & Bredenberg, 2005). Also, teachers have been redeployed from over-staffed schools to under-staffed schools and to disadvantaged areas. As an incentive to engage in the process, allowances are offered to those teachers.

This strategy has had mixed results. While school principals in the study acknowledged that more teachers have been posted to their schools than previously, they also stated that there is a challenge to retain them for a prolonged period of time in order to avoid having a rapid turnover of staff. One principal elaborated on this as follows:

There is a shortage of teachers in this school. The teachers in this school are from other distant communities and they have to rent accommodation close to the school. They usually transfer to other schools after three years. This year, three teachers have applied for transferring. I asked them to stay here one more year, but they said that they had to go. (I6.SP.K.RE)

Because those teachers are often not from the community in which they teach, they frequently transfer to other schools or to schools in their home community after they have become fully certified.

A second strategy used by school principals to address the shortage of teachers in their schools relates to using double-shift teaching. This means that teachers teach one group in the morning and another in the afternoon, thus teaching eight hours per day. The strategy was initially adopted in the late 1990s to increase the efficiency and quality of education by reducing the number of the non-teaching positions at schools and by providing incentives to existing teachers to take additional teaching duties (Geeves & Bredenberg, 2005). It was later seen as a necessary strategy to respond to the reduction in the number of contract teachers at the primary school level.

While double-shift teaching helps in addressing teacher shortage and provides additional income for teachers, it also adds to the workload of teachers. Not only do they have to teach for eight hours a day, they also have to engage in a good deal of extra lesson preparation, marking of homework, and administrative work. As a result, it is perceived that double-shift teaching can have a negative effect on classroom instruction.
A third strategy adopted by school principals to deal with the teacher shortage relates to using teachers from other schools within the same school cluster. Principals in some schools seek out the possibility of obtaining teachers from other schools where teacher shortage is not a problem, to come and help. One school principal explained this with the following comment:

To deal with the shortage of teachers, I have to recruit teachers from other schools to teach here. What I need to do is make a request for teachers from a nearby school. Also, I have to report the situation to the higher office of education in order for them to arrange the allowance for the teachers who come to teach at my school. Thus, teachers can make an extra income. (I6.SP.K.RE)

However, there is no guarantee that such requests will be accepted. This is because it is up to the teachers themselves to decide what to do.

Another strategy, yet again, employed by school principals to address the shortage of teachers in their school relates to adopting multigrade teaching. This is a teaching approach that brings children of multiple grades, ages and abilities together into one class under the supervision of one teacher (Benveniste et al., 2008; UNESCO, 1995). Such an approach is often adopted in rural and remote schools in Otdor Meanchey Province, where the number of students enrolled in the schools is often small and where teacher shortage can be critical. The multigrade classes adopt a curriculum that is designed by the central office of education. One principal from the province made the following observation:

There is a shortage of teachers in this school. We actually had enough teachers last year, but because one teacher transferred to other school we have the shortage problem. Thus, we have to use a multigrade teaching approach. We combine students of grade one with four, grade three with six and grade two with five. (I21.SP.O.RU)

Several other principals from the same province also reported using multigrade teaching to alleviate both the shortage of teachers in their schools and the lack of classrooms.

Multigrade teaching has been introduced in an effort by the government of Cambodia to improve access to schools in disadvantaged areas as well as to extend the
availability of primary schooling. While the practice of this teaching approach helps in dealing with the shortage of teachers in the nation and in expanding access to education in disadvantaged communities where the population is sparse, it is perceived not to be without drawbacks. Multigrade teachers are frequently seen as lacking appropriate pedagogical training and as not being well prepared to handle multigrade classes. In addition, school facilities are often seen as not being conducive to the multigrade teaching approach. In particular, it is held that there is often a shortage of basic teaching and learning materials to facilitate it. Also, multigrade classes often have a large number of students in them. This, it is argued, can make it difficult for teachers to pursue effective multigrade teaching. These drawbacks, some contend, can diminish the quality of teaching and learning in some Cambodian primary schools.

Another strategy adopted to address the issue of teacher shortage in primary schools in post-conflict Cambodia relates to using contract teachers. This refers to individuals who are employed to teach at a primary school on a contract. The strategy is popular among primary schools in Otdor Meanchey Province and Siem Reap Province, where there is often a serious shortage of teachers. One school principal in Siem Reap Province explained this arrangement as follows:

Because of the teacher shortage in our school, I have to recruit four contract teachers and I also borrowed three teachers from other schools this year… I am given the authority to recruit the contract teachers, but I have to request for financial assistance from the higher office of education to support the recruitment. (I16.SP.S.RU)

The recruitment of contract teachers is done locally. In other words, contract teachers are directly recruited by school-level stakeholders, mainly school principals, and are remunerated by the government.

Contract teaching has been used in rural and remote primary schools in Cambodia since the 1990s as a mechanism to deal with shortages of teachers. The number of contract teachers made up 9 percent of the total teaching forces at the primary school
level in 2002 (Geeves & Bredenberg, 2005), but it has decreased since then. They are usually retired teachers and young students who attained an education qualification that meets the minimum requirement to allow them to work in schools. Nevertheless, some of the young students are themselves from disadvantaged areas with limited education attainment. Yet, they are able to work with children who study through the medium of their own language as long as they are trusted by the parents (Fyfe, 2007; Geeves & Bredenberg, 2005).

While contract teaching goes some way towards solving the issue of teacher shortage in the primary schools of Cambodia, it also generates a number of perceived problems. One perceived problem relates to corruption. The corruption activities associated with the recruitment system of contract teachers include unofficially paying fees from a contract teacher’s payment, contract teachers offering bribes to obtain special entry, the charging of unofficial fees for posting and transferring a contract teacher to what he or she considers to be a desirable location, and bureaucrats inventing fictitious contract teachers to claim payments for themselves (Geeves & Bredenberg, 2005).

Another problem relates to the low and irregular payment of contract teachers. They are paid much less than certified teachers. They work full time and receive a salary of about 140,000 Riels (approximately USD 35), which is 50 percent of the wage of a regular teacher. To make the situation worse, they are often paid at irregular intervals.

**Deciding on the Foreign Language to Teach**

Deciding on the foreign language to teach in the school system can be problematic for both developing and post-conflict nations. In this regard, Cambodia has a complex history of social and political change brought about mainly by violent conflict. This has had a major impact on education development in the country and especially in relation to the development of foreign language policy in the education system.
Language policy development in Cambodia can be traced back to the French colonial period between 1863 and 1953. During this period, French served as the language of international communication (Clayton, 2002) and it earned an important place in the Cambodian school system. In particular, it was used as a medium of instruction at different education levels and later was given second language status in primary schools (Ayres, 2003).

French continued to enjoy a presence in the Cambodian school system until the late 1960s when the country became affected by the Vietnam War (Clayton, 2002), which gradually led to civil war breaking out in the country in the 1970s (Chandler, 2008). Eventually, Cambodia entered into the brutal genocide period overseen by the Khmer Rouge regime (1975-1979). During this period, the speaking of all foreign languages was banned in the country as part of an effort by the government to build a utopian society that did not depend upon foreign political and economic intervention (Chandler, 2008; Clayton, 2002). The regime was later replaced by the People’s Republic of Kampuchea (PRK) in 1979, which was heavily influenced by Vietnamese political ideology (Chandler, 2008). During this regime, the language policy favoured Vietnamese and Russian, and the use of Western languages was strictly controlled as a means of constraining international communication (Clayton, 2002).

With pressure from international communities, the Vietnamese eventually withdrew from Cambodia in 1989. The country now witnessed a number of significant changes in its political and economic structures (Chandler, 2008). In the early 1990s, this involved a move away from communism to democracy in order to adapt to global political changes (Chandler, 2008; Clayton, 2002). The shift led to the organisation of a national election in the country in 1993, which was overseen by the United Nations Transitional Authority in Cambodia (UNTAC). The mission of UNTAC in Cambodia brought more than 20,000 international peacekeepers to the country and they worked
with some 60,000 Cambodians for two years (Clayton, 2007). For them, English was a major medium of communication. At the same time, a change was made in regulations with regard to the choice of foreign language that could be taught in the school curriculum, namely, from Vietnamese and Russian to English and French (Clayton, 2002).

The political shift that has taken place has also allowed Cambodia to participate in various regional and international organisations from which it had previously been excluded (Clayton, 2007). Immediately following the end of conflict, the country was admitted to become a member of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN). This took place on 30 April 1999. ASEAN is an organisation that is dedicated to political and economic and cultural interaction among the 10 nations in Southeast Asia and English is its official language. The presence of Cambodia in ASEAN put pressure on the government to consider introducing an English language programme for government organisations whose members had limited knowledge of English.

As Cambodia shifted to having an open economy in the early 1990s, the country increasingly engaged with global economies. The nation’s foreign trade has increased significantly since then. English is seen as the main medium of communication for most international business meetings and transactions (Clayton, 2002). Concurrently, with the country being in transition from being a conflict to being a post-conflict country, assistance from donors and international communities began to flow into the country following the end of conflict in 1998. This helps to explain the changes in foreign language policy in the school curriculum.

While attempting to negotiate to obtain resources for national development, Cambodian policy makers also have to attend to conditions imposed by donors regarding aid, one of which relates to the language policy for the education system. In particular, French is currently used as the medium of some instruction in all universities that
receive aid directly from France. However, such a condition does not have any impact on the choice of foreign language at the secondary school level, where English is the most popular language studied.

Although English has become associated with both the business world and the education system in Cambodia since the 1990s, it is only recently that it has been introduced to the national curriculum at the primary school level. Indeed, the current primary school English curriculum, called Basic English Language (BEL), has only been implemented in primary schools nationwide for grade 4 to 6 from the beginning of the school year 2014/2015. Also, it has only been implemented in schools where teachers are confident in using English and where appropriate teaching and learning resources are available. These schools are mainly located in urban and large provincial centres of population.

Initially, the English language curriculum was developed and implemented with the support of the British organisation, Volunteer Services Overseas (VSO). In 2011, the MoEYS also started to design an English curriculum for the primary school level which was influenced by the VSO course. It was accepted by the MoEYS in 2012. Since then, it has been piloted in some primary schools in a few selected provinces, and student teachers from five teacher training colleges have been trained in how to use it (VSO, 2014). The new curriculum adopts a ‘child friendly teaching approach’ which encourages the development of an interactive and friendly learning environment. Because of successful results with the pilot programme, the MoEYS decided to implement the curriculum nationwide in 2014.

School principals in the study being reported here are aware of the background to the introduction of the English language into the primary school curriculum. They have mixed views on this. They welcome the integration of English into the primary school curriculum because they believe that it will give students a chance to formally learn a
new foreign language. This development, they hold, will help to prepare students for ASEAN integration, seeing this also as perhaps one reason why the MoEYS has been encouraged to integrate English into the national curriculum at the primary school level.

At the same time, school principals interviewed identified a number of issues regarding the implementation of the English curriculum in their schools. The first issue relates to the lack of teachers with English language competency at the primary school level. School principals in the study indicated that there are few teachers qualified sufficiently to teach the new English curriculum. Most senior primary school teachers, they say, have no, or very limited, knowledge of English, while the junior ones only have some knowledge of English. One participant explained the situation as follows:

The Ministry has already published and distributed English textbooks to schools to be implemented. We have received the books which are meant for grade 4, grade 5 and grade 6. The problem is that we do not have teachers who can teach English in this school. Some teachers here have very limited knowledge of English while others including me have never learned English at all. We don’t know how to deal with this problem. (I16.SP.S.RU)

They also hold that just because teachers know English, it does not mean that they are necessarily able to teach English. In other words, they recognise that to teach English properly, one has to have relevant pedagogical training.

The MoEYS has already started to provide both pre- and on-going preparation to prepare teachers to deliver the new English curriculum. The on-going teacher professional development usually is offered only over a short period. As such, the teachers find it difficult to master the content and methods offered. Also, the number of teachers who attend the professional development sessions is small compared to the total number of those in the primary school teaching force.

There is little that school principals can do to deal with the problem of the shortage of teachers of English since the authority for recruiting and preparing teachers mainly lies with the higher offices of education. The issue is thus left unresolved in
many schools. However, there is an indication from the study that some principals occasionally manage to employ a teacher of English from a nearby school to fill a position. The teacher can be from either a public or a private school. It seems that such a strategy is largely adopted only in urban and provincial town schools as it is usually in those areas that there is the possibility of finding teachers of English. Another strategy employed to deal with the shortage relates to utilising the available resources in a school. This means that school principals timetable a teacher in their schools to teach the language to different class groups when he or she is able to teach English.

A second issue confronted by school principals regarding the implementation of the English curriculum in Cambodian primary school relates to the shortage of teaching and learning resources. New English language textbooks have been published and distributed to certain schools. Some school principals in the study acknowledged receipt of the textbooks, but stated that the number they had received was negligible. Other school principals had not received any textbooks. In addition, school principals reported a lack of other related teaching and learning materials to facilitate appropriate teaching and learning of English. The extra basic teaching and learning resources they consider to be important, but which they do not have, include posters, pictures and videos.

**Peacebuilding and Conflict Prevention Education**

Together, peacebuilding and conflict prevention have become a significant part of the international development agenda. This is apparent on perusing various internationally-available documents. For example, back in the 1940s the Charter of the United Nations published in 1945 emphasised the importance of saving the next generation from conflict. Also, the Constitution of UNESCO adopted in the same year recognises the importance of creating peace in the minds of men [sic]. Hence, education is seen as a means through which peacebuilding and conflict prevention can be realised.

Peace education is broadly defined as follows:
The process of promoting the knowledge, skills and values needed to bring about behaviour changes that will enable children, youth and adults to prevent conflict and violence, both overt and structural; to resolve conflict peacefully; and to create the conditions conducive to peace, whether at an intrapersonal, interpersonal, intergroup, national or international level. (Fountain, 1999, p.1)

Bush and Saltarelli (2000) and Davies (2005) suggest that peace education initiatives should focus on social justice, equality and inclusive citizenship. These areas, they argue, can contribute to preventing violence and rebuilding conflict-affected and post-conflict societies. Nevertheless, many education policy makers in conflict-affected and post-conflict societies often fail to consider this when engaging in education reconstruction (Kotite, 2012).

In post-conflict Cambodia, the concepts of education for peacebuilding and conflict prevention are reflected in the national curriculum policy. In particular, the National Curriculum Policy 2005-2009 (MoEYS, 2004) for basic education places importance on having knowledge of national identity, an understanding of morality and civic responsibility, and knowledge in the domain of life skills that enable learners to participate in society. However, these concepts are not translated into indicators of the learning activities that should take place in the schools. Also, school-level stakeholders, according to the participants in the study being reported here, are not well informed about the importance of such education. For example, school principals interviewed reported that there is minimal learning content associated with peacebuilding and conflict prevention in the primary school curriculum. While recognising the importance of the area, many seem to lack the knowledge and understanding required for engaging in such education.

Nevertheless, there is an indication from the study being reported here that education for peacebuilding and conflict prevention is, in certain instances, promoted through two main approaches. These are history education and the conducting of public forums.
History Education

Recent years have witnessed increased attention being devoted to the teaching of history in schools in societies recovering from violent conflict. Nevertheless, research has suggested that the teaching of history in post-conflict contexts, in particular during the immediate recovery period, is a controversial issue because there is often a lack of consensus on what to teach and on how to teach (Cole & Barsalou, 2006). Attention in discussions is generally placed on the contribution that history education can make to national reconstruction. Such discussion has focused particularly on whether or not the teaching of history can help post-conflict societies become more democratic, and whether it can promote peace and social cohesion among the population affected by memories of victimisation, death and destruction (Cole & Barsalou, 2006; Popovsak, 2012). The discussion also centres on whether or not the teaching of history can help reinforce other transitional justice processes and promote a sense of the rule of law (Popovsak, 2012).

Governments in post-conflict Cambodia have done little to educate the younger generations about the past, including about the genocide and wars that occurred in the country. The teaching of such history is not widely addressed in the school system. For instance, it is not taught at the primary school level because it is believed that it could be too sensitive for children at this stage of schooling and could have a negative impact on their thinking. However, there is an indication from the study that as part of the social science subject offered in grades 5 and 6, students are reading texts aimed at promoting the concepts of peace amongst them.

It is also important to note that the MoEYS, with assistance from the Documentation Centre of Cambodia (DC-CAM), has recently introduced the teaching of genocide at the secondary school level, where history is taught as a stand-alone subject. The learning textbook, *A History of Democratic Kampuchea (1975-1979)* (Dy, 2007),
aims to educate Cambodians, especially those in the younger generations, about the genocide in the hope that it can contribute to addressing reconciliation, justice and democracy in the nation (Dy, Chea, Dearing & Keo, 2009). Teachers are encouraged to adopt a teaching approach that promotes critical thinking on history, hoping that, through it, the students will acquire multiple perspectives on the history of the country. As Cambodia is in a period of transition, this education can also be of help for those of the younger generation to assist them to attain a good understanding and knowledge of what their future and the future of the country may be (Dy et al., 2009).

Participants in the study being reported here also recognised that while history education is not part of the primary school curriculum, knowledge about the past associated with wars and genocide is often passed on to the next generations through oral history and dialogue. This takes place, they hold, both in school and outside of it. In schools, this kind of knowledge, it is suggested, is frequently shared with students by a teacher or a school principal who has lived through the period. Furthermore, it is argued, it is passed on to the younger generation through intergenerational dialogue taking place outside of school. Often, parents and those of the older generations speak to the children and those of the younger generations about their past and especially about their hard life during the Khmer Rouge regime. This, participants commented, can provide additional knowledge for students to what they learn at school and help build a close relationship between older and younger generations.

There was agreement among school principals in the study that the teaching of history, and especially history in relation to war and genocide, should be introduced to students at the primary school level. They contend that students in grades 5 and 6 should have some knowledge about the past, and in particular about what actually happened during the Khmer Rouge regime. They stated that this knowledge could have a positive
influence on how future citizens will behave in society. One school principal elaborated as follows:

I think the teaching of history, especially history relating to the Khmer Rouge should be introduced into the primary school curriculum, in particular at grade 5 and 6. Students at this level should know what actually occurred in the past, especially what their parents and previous generations have been through, and this can have an impact on their thinking and behaviour. In particular, having such knowledge can be a good contribution to helping them to engage with society and make better decisions in life. (I3.SP.K.RU)

At the same time, there is concern about what should be taught and what should not be taught. In particular, there was agreement that the content of the teaching should not focus on such sensitive issues as slaughter, severe physical abuse and politics because these could have an insidious effect on the thinking and the emotions of children.

The latter point concurs with the recommendation of the United Nations General Assembly’s 68th session, which states that the teaching of history in post-conflict societies should aim to promote critical thinking and an interactive learning approach which enables learners to acquire different perspectives about their society. This approach, it is contended, should aim to support democracy and mutual respect for others, and should include the histories of the formerly marginalised (Cole & Barsalou, 2006; Elizabeth & Judy, 2006). It should not, however, it is argued, concentrate on promoting a political agenda or orientating learners toward any religious or official ideology.

Public Fora

Another approach used to promote peace and prevent conflict in Cambodia relates to the organisation of public village fora. These fora, which are part of the ‘Witnessing Justice Project’ operated by DC-CAM, are intended to keep the general public engaged with, and informed about, the legal accountability process that is ongoing at the Extraordinary Chambers in the Courts of Cambodia (ECCC) by giving them a chance to attend a
hearing at the Court (Ly, 2014). The ECCC, commonly known as the Khmer Rouge Tribunal, or the Cambodian Tribunal, is a special Cambodian court which functions to prosecute the senior leaders of the Khmer Rouge regime who violated international laws and committed brutal crimes during the genocide period. This court is operated according to international standards and assistance from the international community and is channelled through the United Nations.

The public fora are particularly focused on rural villagers, women and marginalised groups, who are required to attend pre-hearing legal training and participate in discussion on issues of current concern at the ECCC before they are invited to attend a hearing at the Court (Ly, 2014). They are also invited to visit two historical sites to help them connect their own experience to the larger legal and historical narratives of the Khmer Rouge experience in Cambodia. The expectation is that these participants will then become resource people for the public village fora in their respective home communities.

The community fora are frequently held at a public place in the community and are attended by community members from all walks of life. The members can be monks, chiefs of the community, elders, principals, teachers, students and other community members. A forum encourages discussion on justice and related issues and the exchange of views. In particular, it promotes intergenerational dialogue between older and younger generations. It is through such dialogue that knowledge and understanding of the history of wars and genocide is constructed among younger generations. This, it is hoped, can contribute to building peace and preventing conflict in the future.

**Conclusion**

This chapter has dealt with two sets of issues arising from Cambodia’s status as a post-conflict country and how this reality compounds the situation for principals at the primary school level. These are issues pertinent to administration and to teaching and
learning. While the administrative issues relate to political influence on education, psychological trauma and landmines, the teaching and learning issues are associated with the shortage of teachers, the choice of foreign language to teach and peacebuilding and conflict prevention education.
CHAPTER EIGHT
OVERVIEW, DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSION

Introduction

Cambodia has experienced a number of major political changes since the colonial period. Accompanying these have been reforms in policies and practices in education. In particular, there have been many changes in the areas of educational administration, curriculum, and teaching and learning at the primary school level in the country.

Since 1998, following the end of the brutal genocide and armed conflict that raged from the 1960s to the 1990s the government of Cambodia, with support from donors and international communities, has introduced many education initiatives aimed at rehabilitating and reconstructing the primary education system. These are in line with associated education policies and prescribed strategies. The policies and strategies have focused mainly on promoting access to education, enhancing the quality of education, and promoting institutional development and capacity building for decentralisation.

At the same time, very little research has been conducted on school leadership and management at the primary school level in Cambodia, and specifically in relation to the post-conflict period. In particular, hardly any research has been undertaken to examine the issues that primary school leaders confront and the strategies that they use to deal with them. This is in line with international trends; while extensive research projects have been conducted on educational leadership over the last three decades, much of the work has focused largely on relatively stable countries economically and politically (Bush, 2014; Nawab, 2011; Oplatka, 2004). By contrast, there are relatively few studies that have focused on extraordinarily challenging circumstances (Bush, 2008; Harris, 2002) and, in particular, at the individual school level in post-conflict settings (Clarke & O’Donoghue, 2013a). As a result, there is a very poor knowledge base to
draw upon to promote the generation of an understanding of the context and the nature of school leadership in post-conflict contexts.

The study reported in this thesis was undertaken to address the deficits mentioned above. This final chapter now opens with an overview of the research project upon which it is based. It goes on to present a summary of the results relating to each of the three central research questions. The matter of the transferability of the study’s results is then considered. Finally, attention is given to the implications of the research for policy development and practice, and for future research.

**Overview of the Research**

The study reported in this thesis aimed to generate theory on leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia. It had three main aims. The first aim was to generate an understanding of the historical background to primary school leadership in Cambodia from colonial times until 1998. The second aim was to generate an understanding of the developments that have recently taken place in relation to primary school leadership during the post-conflict period. The third aim was to generate an understanding of the issues that are of current concern to primary school leaders and of the strategies adopted by them to deal with those issues.

**Original Contribution to Scholarship**

The decision to focus on leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia was taken for a number of reasons. The first reason relates to recent calls for investigations that aim at understanding the context within which school leaders work in extraordinarily challenging circumstances (Harris, 2002), and especially in the case of post-conflict societies (Clarke & O’Donoghue, 2013a). In particular, there is still a considerable lack of empirical evidence on the challenges school leaders in post-conflict countries face and on how they deal with them.
The second reason for focusing on leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia relates to a criticism that education policies and reforms in developing countries have often been based on models taken from Western practices (Dimmock & Walker, 1998; Nawab, 2011; Oplatka, 2004). Because Cambodia is a developing country, as well as a post-conflict one, the study contributes to deepening understandings of how cultural context and politics inform school leadership theory and practice in such settings. Thus, it can also be seen as being a contribution to deepening understanding on the importance of considering context and its influence on leadership practice (Gronn & Robbins, 1996).

The third reason for focusing on leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia relates to the relationship that can be seen to exist between leadership, school effectiveness and student learning outcomes. On this, it has been argued that the quality of school leadership can have a significant influence on school effectiveness and student learning achievement (Bush, 2012; Jacobson & Ylimaki, 2011; Leithwood & Massey, 2010). In particular, it is held that it can be a crucial factor influencing the achieving of universal primary education, which is promoted by the United Nations Millennium Development Goal and also in UNESCO’s Education for All aim (EFA) (UNESCO, 2000a).

The fourth reason for focusing on leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia relates to the stated contributions that primary school education can make to economic and social change in developing countries (Psacharopoulos, 1985, 1994; Psacharopoulos & Patrinos, 2004). Particularly instructive in this regard is the evidence that education at the primary school level can help to improve the economic circumstances of individuals by reducing birth rate and mortality. Also, it is contended that it can help to promote democracy, social justice, human right and tolerance in a society (Cohen et al., 2012).
The fifth reason for focusing on leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia relates to the practical contributions that can be made by the results. For example, the study provides an understanding of the nature of the context within which school leaders in post-conflict Cambodia work and the strategies they use for dealing with the complexities of their work. Such an understanding can make a contribution to improving professional leadership preparation and development for Cambodian primary school leaders and teachers.

**Research Design and Methodology**

The study, as has already been indicated, aimed to generate theory on leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia, with a particular focus on the historical background to primary school leadership, recent developments in relation to primary school leadership, and issues of current concern to primary school leaders. The nature of these aims is consistent with the interpretivist paradigm, which provides us with research approaches to enable an examination of social phenomena and develop an understanding of complex social institutions (Crotty, 1998; O’Donoghue, 2007). More specifically, it helps one to understand the experiences of people from their own perspectives (Hennik et al., 2011).

Given the nature of the research aims, the data collection procedures adopted needed to be such that they could help to promote understanding of particular situations studied (Merriam, 2009). To this end, both the selection of documents and participants were purposive. In particular, maximum variation approaches were adopted for the selection of schools for study and of participants for interviewing. The participants selected included school principals, deputy principals, representatives of school support committees (SSC), and education officers at different levels.

Data were collected using semi-structured interviews, document study and non-participant observation. These methods of data collection are consistent with a study
based on the interpretivist paradigm (Corbin & Strauss, 2008; O’Donoghue, 2007). The first research aim, being historical in nature, was addressed through an analysis of a wide range of documents and records. The second research aim was addressed through document study, supplemented by interviews with education officers. The third research aim was addressed through semi-structured, in-depth interviews with all participants. The data were analysed using grounded theory methods of data analysis, namely, open coding, and analytic induction. Open coding facilitated the construction of conceptual categories grounded in the data through constant comparison (Glaser & Strauss, 1967; Punch, 2009). Analytic induction was then adopted to relate themes and categories generated about the phenomenon to each other (Glaser & Strauss, 1967).

Summary of the Research Results

Chapter Five addressed the first and second aim of the study, namely, to generate an understanding of the historical background to primary school leadership in Cambodia from colonial times until the end of the conflict in 1998, and to generate an understanding of the developments that have recently taken place in relation to primary school leadership in the post-conflict period. Chapter Six provided an understanding of the challenges that are of current concern to primary school leaders attributable to Cambodia being a developing country, and the strategies they adopt to deal with those challenges. Chapter Seven provided an understanding of challenges that are of current concern to primary school leaders attributable to Cambodia being a post-conflict country and the strategies they adopt to deal with those challenges.

The First Research Aim

The first research aim, to generate an understanding of the historical background to primary school leadership in Cambodia from colonial times until the end of the conflict in 1998, was addressed in Chapter Five. The rationale behind the pursuit of this aim was premised on the assumption that the past regularly has an impact on the present in
various ways, including by means of influencing people’s actions. As such, it was recognized that it is not possible to broadly comprehend current school leadership in Cambodia without a clear knowledge of how it has evolved over time. Therefore, developments related to primary school education in general, and primary school leadership in particular, were examined with reference to seven political regimes. They are the pre-colonial period (prior to 1863), the French protectorate and colonial period (1863-1953), the Sihanouk regime period (1953-1970), the Khmer Republic or Lon Nol regime period (1970-1975), the Khmer Rouge Regime (1975-1979), the Vietnamese Occupation period (1979-1989), and the UNTAC and coalition government period (1989-1998). Education development during these periods moved through a number of stages, namely, those of traditional education, the promoting of formal education, the destruction of formal and compulsory education system, and the restoring and reconstructing of the formal education system.

**Traditional Education**

Traditional education existed amongst Cambodians before the arrival of the French. This education took place at ‘wat’ schools, which focused on mastering and practising religious and cultural principles. Wat school education had no standardised curriculum, timetable, assessment or inspection. Also, this education did not promote universal access to education as it was available only for boys and young men. Furthermore, it had no practical use in the social world. As a result, the population in the country had low levels of literacy.

**The Promoting of Formal and Compulsory Education**

Traditional education was weakened when there was a movement towards promoting formal and compulsory education in the country in the late 19th century. This education was particularly promoted during the French colonial period and the Sihanouk regime.
While the French began to introduce a formal education system in Cambodia in the 19th century, it was limited to a small section of the population, primarily the children of the colonisers and those of local elites. The purpose of this education was to produce a workforce to promote the French colonial administration in the country. It was not until the early 20th century that the French started to introduce several administrative changes to facilitate mass participation in formal education and to promote the quality of primary school education. These reforms led to the introduction of the ‘khum’ school model, French-style teacher education, the issuing of royal instructions and the Cambodian Civil Code, and the modernising of wat school education.

Efforts to promote formal and compulsory education in Cambodia continued to be carried out by the Sihanouk regime of the immediate post-colonial period. This regime viewed education as a means to develop individuals who could make a social and economic contribution to the development of the modern state. Significant efforts were made to expand access to education to reach a wide population. For this purpose, an increased annual national budget was allocated to the education sector. Also, there was an increase in the nation’s education facilities and infrastructure, a significant growth in the enrolment rates, and changes in the primary school curriculum. The latter included changing the medium of instruction from French to Khmer, restructuring the number of teaching hours per week, and producing teaching and learning materials written in Khmer. The efforts to expand and reform formal education during the two political periods under consideration, however, were hampered by a lack of economic resources, inadequate educational infrastructure and facilities, shortage of trained teachers, and a perception amongst many that the school curriculum was irrelevant.

*The Destruction of the Formal Education System*

The landscape of education in Cambodia shifted to one of destruction when the country suffered seriously from the political, social and economic dislocation of war. This began
during the Khmer Republic Regime in 1970, which introduced new education policies with a focus on three key elements, namely promoting a connection between civic education and the economic and political ideologies of the regime, the change of the language of instruction in schools from French to Khmer, and the promotion of participation by students in political projects. The implementation of these policies was, in turn, constrained by the widespread use of armed conflict throughout the country, leading to the emergence of refugees, disruption to learning, and destruction of the education infrastructure. The situation became worse when the Khmer Rouge Regime came to power in 1975. This regime, which aimed to build an egalitarian and agrarian society, led the country into a brutal genocide which resulted in a substantial loss of human capital and the destruction of socio-cultural and economic structures, and infrastructure. Only formal education at the most minimal level, focusing on raising political awareness and resolving production issues at Party meetings, was promoted.

*The Rehabilitation and Reconstruction of the Formal education System*

After the collapse of the Khmer Rouge Regime in 1979, the education system was rehabilitated and reconstructed, especially between 1979 and 1998. This endeavour began under the People’s Republic of Kampuchea (PRK), which primarily focused on rehabilitating the basic education infrastructure and associated human resources to bring back ‘normality’ in the public education services. Special attention was given to establishing administrative bodies, reopening schools, repairing and establishing schools, and recruiting and training teachers. These goals were accelerated by the coalition government that existed between 1989 and 1998. Education reform initiatives were introduced to facilitate the reconstruction process that included formulating legislative and policy documents to guide education reconstruction, introducing a 12-year education system, restructuring the primary school curriculum, and expanding access to education.
The rehabilitation and reconstruction of education was carried out with significant support from NGOs, international multilateral donors and such international organisations as the International Red Cross, UNESCO, UNICEF, UNDP, and the World Bank. Numerous challenges had to be addressed. These related to the lack of human resources, destruction of physical infrastructure, dealing with psychological trauma, the influence of the Vietnamese government on the rehabilitation and reconstruction of education, inadequate economic resources, shortage of teaching and learning materials, high student dropout, low student attendance, poor quality education and lack by involvement of stakeholders in education.

The Second Research Aim

The second research aim of the study which has been reported here, namely, to generate an understanding of the recent developments in relation to primary school leadership in Cambodia from 1998 until 2015, was also addressed in Chapter Five. The rationale behind the pursuit of this aim arose out of a recognition that it is important to gain an understanding of the Cambodian government’s recent initiatives, and its efforts to develop education in the nation, in order to better understand current primary school leadership practice. In this regard, the recent developments that have taken place in relation to both primary school education in general and leadership at this level of schooling in the post-conflict period, were investigated.

The post-conflict period investigated has witnessed peace and political stability that have contributed to steady economic growth and social development. The landscape of primary school education development during this period not only reflects the social and political interests of the nation, but also aligns with an international development agenda by promoting the Millennium Development Goals (MDG) and Education for All, which seek to promote universal primary education. A number of associated education initiatives were introduced to facilitate the realisation of this agenda. These include the

The various efforts undertaken have resulted in impressive progress in expanding the provision of primary school education to reach a wide population throughout the country. Enrolment rates at this level of schooling increased rapidly throughout Cambodia, with many provinces achieving over 90 percent of net enrolment in 2015 (MoEYS, 2014b, 2015b; UNESCO, 2015b). Impressive progress has also been achieved in narrowing gender disparity in primary school education and in reducing the dropout rate at this level of education (MoEYS, 2014b; UNESCO, 2015b). In addition, the quality of primary school education has been enhanced through primary school teachers obtaining improved academic qualifications and through a reformed primary school curriculum. Nevertheless, multiple challenges remain that need to be tackled. These relate to such matters as out-of-school children, low student learning achievement, inadequate educational infrastructure and facilities, and large classes.

Significant efforts have also been made to promote development in primary school leadership. One such effort is premised on promoting a decentralised school administration in relation to school operational budgets, a school cluster approach, and school-based management. This has facilitated the transfer of some autonomy from the
central office of education to lower-level offices of education for decision making on school operation matters. In particular, it has promoted accountability in the utilisation of financial resources and has enabled local education stakeholders to become involved in various areas of school management. Overall, the approach can be seen to be a reflection of the commitment of the government, of donors, and of development partners, to promoting the key education policies of improving access to education, enhancing the quality of education, and strengthening the institutional and individual capacity of the education system at all levels.

Another effort aimed at promoting development in leadership at the primary school level in post-conflict Cambodia relates to improving professional development and support for school leaders. This has involved implementing various school leadership and management projects seeking to develop the capacity of school-level stakeholders, and especially school principals, to enhance education outcomes. These projects have included the introduction of a mandatory management training programme for school principals operating at different levels. Related projects have had a significant impact on educational leadership, with school leadership being part of the government’s strategy to promote school effectiveness and improvement.

The Third Research Aim

Chapter Six and Seven presented results related to the third aim of the study, namely, to generate an understanding of the current issues primary school leaders in post-conflict Cambodia face and the strategies they adopt to deal with those issues. Chapter Six considered these issues arising from Cambodia being a developing country. The issues identified were categorised in terms of three broad themes, namely issues relating to administration, to teaching and learning, and to curriculum. Chapter Seven then went on to consider two broad issues arising from Cambodia’s status as a post-conflict country.
These are issues relating to administration and to teaching and learning. Both chapters also outlined various strategies school leaders have adopted to deal with their issues.

Adapting the work of Winter (1982), the various issues identified by primary school leaders in relation to the third research aim, and considered in Chapter Six and Chapter Seven can now be classified according to three levels, with each level relating to the perceived degree of impact that the issues that fall within it have on the school leaders in their work. These three levels can be labelled ‘inconveniences’, ‘impediments’, and ‘impending threats’, and may be depicted as laid out in Table 8.1 below.

**Table 8.1: Level of Significance of Issues for Primary School Leaders**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>General Area of Focus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lack of community involvement</td>
<td>Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural disasters</td>
<td>Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landmines</td>
<td>Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychological trauma</td>
<td>Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice of foreign language</td>
<td>Teaching-Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peacebuilding and conflict prevention education</td>
<td>Teaching-Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of parental involvement</td>
<td>Teaching-Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overload in the curriculum</td>
<td>Curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequent change in the curriculum</td>
<td>Curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political influences on education</td>
<td>Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor working conditions for school leaders</td>
<td>Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inappropriate payment and incentives for teachers</td>
<td>Teaching-Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited professional development for teachers</td>
<td>Teaching-Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of professional preparation and development for school leaders</td>
<td>Administration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
‘Inconveniences’ refer to issues that are perceived to be a nuisance, but do not seem to generate great concern. ‘Impediments’ are issues that, it is held, can be tolerated for a while, but need to be sorted out eventually. ‘Impending threats’ are issues that, it is held, if not addressed quickly, have the potential to seriously threaten the delivery of the education services. Each level will be now considered in turn.

**Inconveniences**

The first level, inconveniences, refers to issues which the primary school leaders identified as being a nuisance, but which have little immediate impact on their work. These issues can be grouped into those relating to administration, teaching and learning, and curriculum.

Regarding inconveniences relating to administration, participants drew attention to lack of community involvement, natural disasters, landmines, and psychological trauma. Specifically regarding community involvement, while acknowledging that community members have become more involved in school management than previously, participants argued that this involvement remains somewhat limited. Community members, they argued, continue to rely upon school principals and teachers to decide on matters relating to school budgets, formulating school development plans, and teaching and learning. They also stated that natural disasters and landmines can constrain the ability of students to gain access to school and to remain in attendance. This situation, they argued, is compounded by the fact that many school principals...
suffered a great deal from psychological trauma resulting from the armed conflict and genocide in the country. The associated traumatic experience can continue to have an impact that limits the ability of school principals to perform their work effectively and to promote a democratic working environment.

School principals also highlighted a variety of inconveniences in relation to teaching and learning. These relate to peacebuilding and conflict prevention education, deciding on the foreign language to teach in primary school, and lack of parental involvement in education. Even though Cambodia is a post-conflict country, no major attempts have been taken to promote peacebuilding and conflict-prevention education in the school curriculum through specifically dedicated programmes. Rather, education on this matter is often promoted through two more general approaches, namely through history education and the conducting of public forums. In this connection, school principals widely recognise that the teaching of history about war and genocide at the primary school level could have a positive impact on how future citizens will engage in society, but they also consider that much more could be done.

The change in the foreign language policy to the teaching of English as a school subject is also seen by school leaders as an inconvenience. School principals have welcomed the initiative, commenting that it can give students a chance to learn English formally and help to prepare the country for ASEAN integration. At the same time, they reported that two main concerns could act as inconveniences hampering effective implementation of the curriculum. These are the lack of teachers with English language competency and the shortage of relevant teaching and learning materials.

Another perceived inconvenience relating to teaching and learning is that of a lack of parental influence on the learning of their children. Participants recognised that some parents have changed the way they perceive education through participating in various school activities that have a positive influence on the learning of their children.
In this connection, three major types of parental involvement in education were identified. These are parental resourcing, parental school-based involvement and parental home-based involvement. At the same time, however, participants expressed a concern that the involvement of parents in school remains rather limited. Many parents, it is argued, still pay little attention to the education of their children, make only a limited resource contribution to help their children to learn, and participate in very few school activities.

School principals also identified two inconveniences associated with the curriculum. The first perceived inconvenience relates to frequent curriculum change. Numerous changes have been introduced to the national curriculum policy since the beginning of education rehabilitation in the 1980s. The first national curriculum policy reform was introduced in 1996, with the establishment of associated curriculum committees to oversee the reform. The 1996 curriculum was revised in 2004, with changes being made to some key features, including teaching and learning hours, and subjects of study. The curriculum change has created two particular concerns that could act as inconveniences for school-level leaders. These are limited knowledge and understanding of the curriculum changes amongst stakeholders and the shortage of resources available to support the implementation of the curriculum at the school level. Another perceived inconvenience relating to the curriculum is that of overload. On this, school principals revealed that there is imbalance between the number of subjects prescribed in the school curriculum and the amount of time allocated. This inconvenience could be a factor that might undermine the effectiveness of curriculum implementation.

**Impediments**

‘Impediments’ as has already been stated, denotes issues which have a perceived impact on the ability of primary school leaders to perform their work in the best possible, or
most efficient, manner. These issues can be grouped into those relating to administration and those relating to teaching and learning.

School principals reported multiple impediments in relation to administration. The first is political influence. Politics clearly has an influence in Cambodia on primary school education, and especially on school leadership practices, in a number of ways, including through the use of networks in school leadership appointment and teacher-transfer processes, financial contributions by teachers and principals to the political party with which they are associated, and attendance at political party meetings. Such influence can have a negative impact on the performance of school principals. In particular, it can create discrimination among school-level stakeholders and limit their participation in school development.

Another perceived impediment in relation to administration is poor working conditions. Primary school principals suffer a great deal in this respect because of few appropriate offices being available. The situation is particularly true in relation to schools in rural and remote communities where circumstances are compounded by a shortage of classrooms. Some participants have difficulty in getting access to their schools because of the poor road conditions and floods during the rainy season. There is also a perception amongst school principals that they are not appropriately remunerated for their work.

Regarding impediments relating to teaching and learning, school principals drew attention to the limited professional development and support available for teachers. Although more teachers are now pedagogically trained before they start their job, many still lack opportunities for engaging in ongoing professional development. Certainly, some professional support is available for teachers, but its focus tends to be on introducing them to broad education changes and with familiarising them with what
these changes entail. No systematic professional support is available to promote the capacity of teachers.

**Impending threats**

‘Impending threats’ relate to issues which school principals considered may have a significant negative impact on their ability to carry out their work effectively in the future. They can be grouped into those relating to administration and those relating to teaching and learning.

School principals identified two impending threats in relation to administration. The first is the lack of professional preparation and development for school leaders. While significant efforts have been made to promote access to education, to enhance the quality of education, and to promote decentralisation, little attention has been given to promoting the effectiveness of school leadership and management. School principals are not required to attend any formal pre-service leadership and management training before they become school principals. Often, they are appointed on the basis of having a successful teaching record, years of experience, and the influence of social networks to which they belong, rather than on their leadership potential and qualifications. School principals also often lack opportunities for continuing professional development following their appointment. It is true that some in-service support is available for the minority, but the focus is usually only on administrative matters to do with communicating with the central office of education and with general change in education. This situation, it is held, potentially undermines effective school leadership and management.

Another perceived impending threat relates to financial constraints. Schools rely mainly on funding support from the government. The funding support is allocated to schools based on the number of students in the school and on its location. Before the funding is distributed to a school, school-level stakeholders are required to formulate a
school financial plan along with a school development plan, and submit them to the district office of education for approval. However, participants stated that the process is often complicated, involving the making of corrections and adjustments to the budget before it is officially accepted. Also, the financial allocation, which is often insufficient, is pre-determined, leaving minimal flexibility for school-level stakeholders to utilise the budget for meeting their needs. This situation is compounded by the financial distribution often not taking place on time. These circumstances can have a negative impact on a school’s operation as a substantial budget is often required early in the school year.

In regard to impending threats relating to teaching and learning, school principals drew attention to the shortage of teachers. This situation can be attributed to the legacies of armed conflict and genocide in the country. Continuous efforts have been made by successive governments to address the problem, but it remains unresolved in relation to many primary schools, especially in rural and remote areas where working conditions are not attractive. Multiple strategies have been adopted by school principals to improve the situation. These include redeployment of teaching and non-teaching staff, using double-shift teaching, recruiting teachers from other schools within the same school cluster, adopting multigrade teaching, and using contract teachers. However, the view is that teacher shortage could seriously disrupt education in the long term if not dealt with adequately.

The lack of school infrastructure and facilities is a further impending threat for primary school principals. While acknowledging that the number of schools established with adequate sanitation facilities and basic classroom equipment has increased significantly over the last decade, there are still schools without them. Some school principals reported a shortage of classrooms in which to accommodate students. This can pose a real challenge for many primary schools in disadvantaged areas and for some
schools in urban areas with a large population of students. Compounding the situation, schools are frequently without proper roofs, walls, and floors. School principals also stated that there is sometimes a deficit of necessary instructional and learning materials, including textbooks, teachers guidebooks, posters, maps, and technology-related tools in certain schools.

**The Matter of Transferability of Results**

The research was designed to focus on discovery, insight and understanding, especially from the perspective of school leaders. Therefore, the results of the study are limited in the extent to which they may be considered transferable (O’Donoghue, 2007; Shenton, 2004; Yin, 2011). What is being referred to here is the extent to which results of the study can be seen to apply to other contexts and situations (Bitsch, 2005; Jensen, 2008; Lincoln & Cuba, 1985; Merriam, 2009).

The matter of transferability needs to be highlighted, in particular, as it relates to the third research question. This question was addressed by interviewing participants who were primary school leaders working in fifteen schools located in five different geographical locations in Cambodia. Notwithstanding the small-scale nature of the study, the results could be of interest to other primary school leaders and providers of primary school education both nationally and internationally, even though some of them may not be operating under the same conditions as those in the schools investigated. This is to recognise that they could be transferable in the sense that readers can relate to them in order to understand their own and others’ situations (Jensen, 2008; O’Donoghue, 2007). For this purpose, scholars recommend that researchers provide ‘thick description’ of the research context, participants, and research design to enable readers to decide on the degree of transferability of the results of the study to other situations (Geertz, 1973; Jensen, 2008; Lincoln & Cuba, 1985). Burns (1994, p. 327) refers to this as “reader or user generalisability”. Specifically, school leaders and other providers of primary school
education in post-conflict and developing countries can use the insights generated by the study to promote reflection upon school leadership in their own situations. Also, the understandings arising from the study can provide a valuable framework for researchers wishing to engage in related studies in Cambodia, and in other post-conflict and developing societies.

**Implications of the Research**

The results of the study have implications for further research in the substantive area of leadership at the primary school level in Cambodia. Those results related to research questions one and two provide a framework that can be used to contextualise and understand current issues facing primary school leaders in the country. Such understanding, it is held, is critical for addressing current school leadership challenges. Attention is now turned to examining the implications of the study for policy development, for practice and for further research.

**Implications of the Study for Policy Development and Practice**

The results of study can make a contribution to increasing the understanding of policy makers and practitioners in Cambodia about the current situation of primary school leadership in the country. In particular, they can provide a sound foundation which policy makers and practitioners can build upon to inform future decisions. Attention is now turned to a number of areas to which this observation can apply.

**Implications for policy formulation and implementation**

Rosi and Rossi (2014) identified two approaches that are often used in policy formulation and implementation. The first approach is called a ‘bottom-up approach’, where attention is paid to the importance of involving local education stakeholders in the process of policy formulation and implementation (Rosi & Rossi, 2014). The second approach is that of a ‘top-down approach’, in which it is assumed that policy makers
have authority and autonomy in producing well prescribed policy objectives and a set of appropriate instruments for policy implementation nationally. This latter approach often pays little or no attention to the role of local education stakeholders in the process of policy formulation and implementation (Rosli & Rossi, 2014).

Education policy formulation and implementation practice in Cambodia reflects the second approach noted above, and tends to open a gap between policy formulation and implementation. In this connection, there is an indication from the study that recent education policies and strategies have been formulated with minimal or no involvement from school-level stakeholders, and especially from teachers and school principals. This observation concurs with the finding of Weinstein et al. (2007), who argued that education reconstruction plans in post-conflict countries often lack local sensitivity, and that the needs and voices of the most affected groups tend not to be heard. As a result, the content of policy plans may not adequately address the practical challenges faced by the groups in question. Rosli and Rossi (2014) have further commented that such an approach does not often lead to success owing to unrealistic expectations and resistance from education stakeholders involved in implementation.

Along with the inconveniences, impediments and impending threats discussed in the previous commentary, the study has also revealed that little support is available for school-level stakeholders to carry out the implementation of education policy plans. School principals reported that they receive minimal support when education reform takes place and that they are often not well informed about curriculum change. Thus, they hold, they may be unable to effectively translate proposed changes into practice. Also, there is often a dearth of resources available to facilitate the implementation of education policy at the school level. Such deficits can constrain the ability of school-level stakeholders to realise the objectives set in education policy plans. This calls for the introduction of an approach which would enable stakeholders at all education levels
in Cambodia to take part in the process of education policy formulation and implementation.

Implications for the professional preparation for school leaders

The results of the study indicate the importance of providing professional preparation for school leaders in Cambodia. There is a general indication that many primary school principals and deputy principals receive no formal or specific leadership preparation when progressing from being a school teacher to being a school principal. Rather, they have often been appointed on the basis of seniority, on having a successful teaching record, and through the influence of social networks, rather than because of having leadership potential. In addition, some primary school principals, and especially the senior ones, who became teachers shortly after the collapse of the Khmer Rouge, had minimal educational attainment and lacked pedagogical preparation. Consequently, many of them have only a limited knowledge and understanding of what is required to perform their job. As a result, they face multiple challenges, including those related to financial management, staff management, and student management.

The importance of providing formal and specific professional preparation for school leaders is also supported by the increased recognition throughout much of the world that the role of school leaders has become more complex and demanding over the last two decades. The changing landscape of education development has led to a changing role for school leaders. For this reason, they need specific preparation. According to Bush (2008), there are four main reasons why quality school leadership preparation is crucial. They are “the expansion of the role of school principal, the increasing complexity of school contexts, [the] recognition that preparation is a moral obligation, and [the] recognition that effective preparation and development make a difference” (Bush, 2008, p. 26). This position applies as much to Cambodia as it does to
other countries. It is, therefore, important that school principals in the country are equipped with knowledge and skills relevant to their new responsibilities and roles.

**Implications for the professional development of school leaders**

The results of the study reveal that primary school principals in Cambodia have had only limited opportunities to engage in continuing professional development following their appointment. It is true that there are several professional support opportunities available to them. These are the mandatory management training organised by the MoEYS and *ad hoc* professional support programmes jointly organised by the MoEYS and NGOs/development partners, or solely organised by NGOs/development partners. These programmes, however, are often short-lived and focus on administrative matters and general education change, with little reference being made to the importance of leadership development. Also, they are often not made available to primary school principals in the countryside. It is, therefore, important to consider the need for the provision of further professional learning opportunities for primary school principals in supporting them to deal with perceived challenges in their roles and to promote school effectiveness and improvement.

The importance of professional development for school leaders of the type proposed is widely articulated by scholars. Bush (2008, p. 106), for example, stated that “appropriate training, recruitment and selection do not ensure that principals are equipped with the requisite skills, attitudes, knowledge, and motivation to lead their school effectively”. Principals, he held, need further professional support if they are to succeed in leading their schools and promoting education outcomes so that their students can compete in an increasingly challenging global economy. Goldring, Preston and Huff (2012) made a similar point, arguing that professional development for school leaders is of paramount importance if they are expected to lead teachers and students to accomplish high levels of performance and learning.
Nevertheless, while the importance of professional development for school leaders has been widely recognised, there is little agreement on what constitutes an effective professional development programme. Bush, Glover and Harris (2007) suggested that a rigorous professional development programme for school leaders should include four dimensions, including the learning environment, learning styles, learning approaches, and learning support. Drawing from a review of the literature, Goldring et al. (2012) identified five key elements of professional development for school leaders. First, professional development for school leaders should be based on job-embedded instruction that enables participants to apply what they learn. Secondly, it must accommodate the needs of individual school leaders and their career stages. Thirdly, it must be long-term and provide various learning opportunities for school leaders. This suggests that professional development should take place in both a formal and informal environment. Fourthly, effective professional development must adopt a coherent curriculum which addresses the conditions and activities school leaders face in their daily work. Fifthly, it should create opportunities for school leaders to develop networking and consultation. It would be desirable for attention to be given to these five key elements when designing professional development programmes for school principals in Cambodia, while being constantly on the alert for indications of how they may need to be adjusted or changed as a result of the various contextual influences that prevail.

Implications for professional development and the working conditions for teachers

While pre-service preparation for primary school teachers has been widely expanded in Cambodia over the last two decades, little attention has been devoted to promoting professional development opportunities for them. The results of the study reported in this thesis indicate that primary school teachers lack opportunities for continuing professional development following the commencement of their teaching. Certainly,
some professional support is available for a number of primary school teachers, but it is usually focused on introducing them to broad education changes and orienting them to the demands of new curricula, with little emphasis being placed on building teaching capacity. Consequently, teachers can often lack up-to-date pedagogical content knowledge, lack the ability to teach multigrade classes and students with special needs, and lack the ability to translate policies into practices. These gaps call for an initiative which aims to promote systematic professional development for teachers in assisting them to promote effectiveness in their teaching and in policy implementation.

The results of the study reported here also draw attention to the need to enhance the working conditions of teachers. While the Royal Government of Cambodia has made efforts to improve the living standards of public servants, teachers, it is held, still do not receive sufficient remuneration to cover their day-to-day expenses. To address this, some teachers take on extra teaching classes to generate additional income, while others make extra money through having a second job. This situation constrains the capacity of teachers and has a negative impact on the quality of instruction. Teachers could also benefit from having access to appropriate working offices, the provision of additional instructional resources, and from an improvement in the conditions of roads.

**Implications of the Study for Further Research**

Over the last fifteen years increased attention has been given to generating understanding of the relationships between education, conflict, and education reconstruction in conflict and post-conflict countries. However, very little attention has been devoted to examining the area of educational leadership for such contexts and especially leadership at the individual school level. This has resulted in very few empirical studies being undertaken that can be drawn upon in order to understand the context and nature of school leadership in conflict and post-conflict contexts at an international level.
The study reported in this thesis, it is hoped, serves to highlight the need for further research on leadership at the individual school level in conflict-affected societies. In conducting such work, it may be helpful to adopt the research design used for the study reported here. Other qualitative research designs (longitudinal and case study) which would help to examine the perspectives of school leaders on the problems they face and how they deal with those problems in conflict affected contexts could also be used.

Future researchers might also consider a more extensive adoption of comparative approaches to the study of educational leadership and management. This would allow for robust comparisons of school leaders’ perspectives on school leadership practices across post-conflict contexts to be made. Furthermore, embracing comparative approaches would enable researchers to develop a broad understanding of the contextual complexity of school leadership practices across cultural contexts. On this, Dimmock and Walker (2000, p. 159) have stated that the cross-cultural comparative approach “can embrace a wider rather than narrower perspective, incorporating school leadership, organisational structures, management, curriculum and teaching and learning, in order to present holistic and contextualised accounts”.

There is a need to further undertake research on school leadership in Cambodia to include additional school-level stakeholders, and especially teachers and parents. The study reported here has highlighted a number of issues associated with teachers, including inadequate professional development, poor working conditions and poor understanding of curriculum change. Examining teachers’ perspectives on challenges facing primary schools could provide new insights into primary school education and school leadership in post-conflict Cambodia. There is also an indication from the study that there is a lack of involvement by community members and parents in education. Their perspectives could provide a deeper understanding as to why this is the case.
Conclusion

The study reported in this thesis has offered a number of insights into leadership at the primary school-level in post-conflict Cambodia. It has specifically provided insights into the historical background to primary school leadership, recent developments in relation to primary school leadership in the country, and the issues of current concern to primary school leaders. The study highlights that while there were some important developments in relation to primary school education in general in the country, no major developments in relation to primary school leadership took place prior to the post-conflict period. During this period, significant efforts have been made to advance primary school leadership through promoting decentralisation in school administration and improving school leadership development and support. It also suggests that school-level stakeholders encounter three broad sets of issues, namely, those relating to administration, those relating to teaching and learning, and those relating to the curriculum. Some of these issues can be attributed to ‘general’ developing world circumstances, including poverty and low economic growth, while others can be attributed directly to the legacies of armed conflict and genocide.

The study is one contribution to filling the gap in the literature on educational leadership in war-affected societies. The literature has indicated that while there has been substantial research on educational leadership over the last three decades, hardly any of this has focused on generating an understanding of how school leaders in post-conflict contexts conceptualise their work. In particular, very few studies have been conducted to comprehend the problems school leaders face and the strategies they adopt to deal with those problems. This has resulted in a poor knowledge base when it comes to developing theoretical frameworks for informing school leadership development in such complex contexts. Also, the lack of such a knowledge base can hamper efforts to help school leaders to perform their work effectively.
The study can also be of value by contributing to understandings of educational leadership in developing-country contexts. It is argued that educational leadership and reforms in developing countries have primarily drawn upon models taken from the West. This has often led to an impression that Western models of educational leadership are universal. However, cultural context and politics can greatly affect school leadership policies and practices. Therefore, the study may contribute to deepening understandings of the important relationships between context and its influence on school leadership practices.

Finally, the study can offer insights that may guide future research on educational leadership and leadership policy and practice in post-conflict and developing-country contexts. In particular, it is hoped that it will enable policy makers and practitioners to become informed and knowledgeable about the current situation of primary school leadership both in Cambodia and in their own countries. In turn, it is hoped that initiatives may be forthcoming that are aimed at promoting school leadership preparation, development and support programmes in order to improve the quality of education for all.
REFERENCES


research, policy and practice (pp. 7–8). Oxford: University of Oxford, Refugee Studies Centre.


Hallinger, P. (2010). Developing instructional leadership. In B. Davies & M. Brundrett (Eds.), *Developing successful leadership* (pp. 61–76). Dordrecht: Springer


Harris, A. (2008). Distributed leadership through the looking glass. *Journal of Educational Administration, 46*(2), 31-34.


Ministry of Education, Youth and Sport (MoEYS). (2006). *Student achievement and education policy: Results from the grade three assessment*. Phnom Penh: MoEYS.


Ministry of Education, Youth and Sport (MoEYS). (2008). *Student achievement and education policy: Results from the grade six assessment*. Phnom Penh: MoEYS.

Ministry of Education, Youth and Sport (MoEYS). (2009). *School Administration for primary and secondary school principals*. Phnom Penh: Teacher Training Department, MoEYS.


Appendix A: Research Ethics Approval from The University of Western Australia

Our Ref: RA/4/1/6596

04 February 2014

Winthrop Professor Thomas O'Donoghue
Graduate School of Education
MBDP: M428

Dear Professor O'Donoghue

HUMAN RESEARCH ETHICS APPROVAL - THE UNIVERSITY OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Leadership at the Primary School Level in Cambodia: A Study of the Historical Background, Recent Developments, and Current Concerns of School Leaders.

Student(s): Thida Kheang

Ethics approval for the above project has been granted in accordance with the requirements of the National Statement on Ethical Conduct in Human Research (National Statement) and the policies and procedures of The University of Western Australia. Please note that the period of ethics approval for this project is five (5) years from the date of this notification. However, ethics approval is conditional upon the submission of satisfactory progress reports by the designated renewal date. Therefore initial approval has been granted from 04 February 2014 to 01 February 2015.

You are reminded of the following requirements:

1. The application and all supporting documentation form the basis of the ethics approval and you must not depart from the research protocol that has been approved.
2. The Human Research Ethics Office must be approached for approval in advance for any requested amendments to the approved research protocol.
3. The Chief Investigator is required to report immediately to the Human Research Ethics Office any adverse or unexpected event or any other event that may impact on the ethics approval for the project.
4. The Chief Investigator must inform the Human Research Ethics Office as soon as practicable if a research project is discontinued before the expected date of completion, providing reasons.

Any conditions of ethics approval that have been imposed are listed below:

Special Conditions

None specified

The University of Western Australia is bound by the National Statement to monitor the progress of all approved projects until completion to ensure continued compliance with ethical standards and requirements.

The Human Research Ethics Office will forward a request for a Progress Report approximately 60 days before the due date. A further reminder will be forwarded approximately 30 days before the due date.

If your progress report is not received by the due date for renewal of ethics approval, your ethics approval will expire, requiring that all research activities involving human participants cease immediately.

If you have any queries please contact the HREO at hreo-research@uwa.edu.au.

Please ensure that you quote the file reference – RA/4/1/6596 – and the associated project title in all future correspondence.
Yours sincerely

Dr Mark Dixon
Associate Director, Research Ethics and Biosafety
Appendix B: Research Permit from The Ministry of Education, Youth and Sport, Cambodia (Khmer)
Appendix C: Research Permit from The Ministry of Education, Youth and Sport, Cambodia (Translated)

Kingdom of Cambodia
Nation Religion King

Ministry of Education, Youth and Sport
No: 7088 ្ឺ្ឃ. ២៤៨

Letter of Permission

Mr Kheang Thida, a Ph. D. student in Education at the University of Western Australia, is officially permitted to investigate his doctoral thesis entitled “School Leadership Development at the Primary School Level in Cambodia”.

Mr Kheang Thida conducts interviews with some education officers, school leaders and concerned education stakeholders at various education institutions to collect his data commencing from 03 March 2013 onwards.

Phnom Penh, 24 December 2013

Vice Minister
[Signature and Seal]

PITH CHAMNAN
Appendix D: Participant Information Letter

Participant Information Letter

Dear (name of participant)

RESEARCH PROJECT TITLE:

Leadership at the Primary School Level in Cambodia: A Study of the Historical Background, Recent Developments, and Current Concerns of School Leaders.

You are invited to take part in a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Education degree research study named above. The research is led by Professor Tom O’Donoghue of the Graduate School of Education, University of Western Australia, assisted by the study research student, Thida Kheang.

What the study is about:
The proposed study seeks to generate theory on leadership at the primary school level in Cambodia. It has three main aims:

1. To generate theory on the historical background to leadership at the primary school level in Cambodia from colonial times until 1998.

2. To generate theory on the developments that have taken place in relation to leadership at the primary school level from 1998 to the present.

3. To generate theory on the issues which are of current concern to primary school leaders and to investigate strategies adopted by them in order to deal with those issues.

The proposed study will make the following contributions to knowledge in the field of educational leadership in Cambodia in the following ways:

1. It can provide a broad historical background to primary school leadership in Cambodia;
2. It can develop an understanding of the nature of the context within which school leaders work in Cambodia and the strategies they use for dealing with the complexities of their work;
3. It can inform school leadership preparation, development and support in Cambodia;
4. It can provide a valuable framework for researchers wishing to engage in related studies on other levels within the education system of Cambodia and suggest developments for the future.

Taking part is voluntary: Taking part in this study is completely voluntary. If you decide not to take part or to skip some of the questions, or to withdraw any unprocessed
data you have supplied, you are free to do so without prejudice. You are also free to withdraw at any time up until the stage at which data collection has been completed.

**What we will ask you to do:** The research will involve your participation in a semi-structured interview with the researcher. The interviews will be conducted at a location of your choice.

**Risks and benefits:** As all interview sessions will be conducted at a location of your choice, you will not be subjected to any foreseeable risk. The outcomes of the study, however, will provide insights which can be used to guide and refine educational leadership practices in Cambodia.

**Your answers will be confidential:** The records of this study will be kept strictly private. In any report we make public we will not include any information that will make it possible to identify you. Pseudonyms will be used throughout the report. Research records will be kept in a locked file, and only the researchers will have access to the records. (If you wish to have the recordings of your interview destroyed, we will do so after they have been transcribed). Once this research has been completed, a copy of the findings will be sent to you. It is also possible that the results will be published for academic purposes. The data will be kept securely for a period of seven years before being destroyed.

Your participation in this study does not prejudice any right to compensation, which you may have under statute or common law.

*Approval to conduct this research has been provided by the University of Western Australia, in accordance with its ethics review and approval procedures. Any person considering participation in this research project, or agreeing to participate, may raise any questions or issues with the researchers at any time.*

*I n addition, any person not satisfied with the response of researchers may raise ethics issues or concerns, and may make any complaints about this research project by contacting the Human Research Ethics Office at the University of Western Australia on (08) 6488 3703 or by emailing to hreo-research@uwa.edu.au*  

*All research participants are entitled to retain a copy of any Participant Information For and/or Participant Consent Form relating to this research project.*

**If you have questions:** If you have any concerns, you can contact Professor Tom O’Donoghue, Graduate School of Education, The University of Western Australia, Nedlands, WA 6009 (Tel: +61 8 6488 3822 Email: Tom.ODonoghue@uwa.edu.au). All participants will be provided with a copy of this letter/information sheet and consent form for their personal records.

Yours sincerely

**Professor Tom O’Donoghue**
Appendix E: Participant Consent Form

Leadership at the Primary School Level in Cambodia: A Study of the Historical Background, Recent Developments, and Current Concerns of School Leaders.

Participant Consent Form

I __________ (name of participant) __________ have read the information provided and any questions I have asked have been answered to my satisfaction. I agree to participate in this activity, realizing that I may withdraw at any time without reason and without prejudice. I consent to having the audio interviews recorded.

I understand that all information provided is treated as strictly confidential and will not be released by the investigator. The only exception to this principle of confidentiality is if a court subpoenas documentation. I have been advised as to what data are being collected, what the purpose is, and what will be done with the data upon completion of the research.

I agree that the research data gathered for the study may be published provided my name or other identifying information is not used.

Approval to conduct this research has been provided by the University of Western Australia, in accordance with its ethics review and approval procedures. Any person considering participation in this research project, or agreeing to participate, may raise any questions or issues with the researchers at any time.

In addition, any person not satisfied with the response of researchers may raise ethics issues or concerns, and may make any complaints about this research project by contacting the Human Research Ethics Office at the University of Western Australia on (08) 6488 3703 or by emailing to hreo-research@uwa.edu.au

All research participants are entitled to retain a copy of any Participant Information For and/or Participant Consent Form relating to this research project.

Your Signature: (signature of participant) __________ Date

327
Appendix F: Study Participant Details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Participants</th>
<th>Sex</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>School Location</th>
<th>Type of School</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>I1.SP.K.R</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Kampot</td>
<td>Rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I2.SSC.K.RU</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Representative of SSC</td>
<td>Kampot</td>
<td>Rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I3.SP.K.RU</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Kampot</td>
<td>Rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>I4.DSP.K.RU</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Deputy Principal</td>
<td>Kampot</td>
<td>Rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>I5.SSC.K.RU</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Representative of SSC</td>
<td>Kampot</td>
<td>Rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>I6.SP.K.RE</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Kampot</td>
<td>Remote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>I7.DSP.K.RE</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Deputy Principal</td>
<td>Kampot</td>
<td>Remote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>I8.SSC.K.RE</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Representative of SSC</td>
<td>Kampot</td>
<td>Remote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>I9.SP.K.RU</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Kampot</td>
<td>Rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>I10.DOE.K</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>District Office of Education</td>
<td>Kampot</td>
<td>Provincial Town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>I11.SP.P.C</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Phnom Penh</td>
<td>Capital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>I12.DSP.P.C</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Deputy Principal</td>
<td>Phnom Penh</td>
<td>Capital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>I13.SSC.P.C</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Representative of SSC</td>
<td>Phnom Penh</td>
<td>Capital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>I14.SP.S.RU</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Siem Reap</td>
<td>Rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>I15.DSP.S.RU</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Deputy Principal</td>
<td>Siem Reap</td>
<td>Rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>I16.SP.S.RU</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Siem Reap</td>
<td>Rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>I17.SP.S.RU</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Siem Reap</td>
<td>Rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>I18.SP.S.RU</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Siem Reap</td>
<td>Rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>I19.SP.O.RU</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Otdor Meanchey</td>
<td>Rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>I20.DSP.O.RU</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Deputy Principal</td>
<td>Otdor Meanchey</td>
<td>Rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>I21.SP.O.RU</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Otdor Meanchey</td>
<td>Rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>I22.SP.O.RE</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Otdor Meanchey</td>
<td>Remote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>I23.SP.O.RE</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Otdor Meanchey</td>
<td>Remote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>I24.POE.O</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Provincial Office of Education</td>
<td>Otdor Meanchey</td>
<td>Provincial Town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>I25.SP.K.RU</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Kampong Cham</td>
<td>Rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>Position</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Ministry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>I26.SP.K.RU</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Principal</td>
<td>Kampong Cham</td>
<td>Rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>I27.PED.M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Primary Education Department</td>
<td>Phnom Penh</td>
<td>MoEYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>I28.TTD.M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Teacher Training Department</td>
<td>Phnom Penh</td>
<td>MoEYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>I29.CD.M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Curriculum Department</td>
<td>Phnom Penh</td>
<td>MoEYS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>